# CHAPTER IV COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME

## Heads of income

### Heads of income.

14. Save as otherwise provided by this Act, all income shall, for the purposes of charge of income-tax and computation of total income, be classified under the following heads of income :\_\_\_

A.—Salaries.

B.—[\*\*\*]

*C.*—Income from house property.

D.—Profits and gains of business or profession.

E.—Capital gains.

*F.*—Income from other sources.

### Section - 14A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Expenditure incurred in relation to income not includible in total income.

- **14A.** (1) For the purposes of computing the total income under this Chapter, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of expenditure incurred by the assessee in relation to income which does not form part of the total income under this Act.
- (2) The Assessing Officer shall determine the amount of expenditure incurred in relation to such income which does not form part of the total income under this Act in accordance with such method as may be prescribed <sup>17</sup>, if the Assessing Officer, having regard to the accounts of the assessee, is not satisfied with the correctness of the claim of the assessee in respect of such expenditure in relation to income which does not form part of the total income under this Act.
- (3) The provisions of sub-section (2) shall also apply in relation to a case where an assessee claims that no expenditure has been incurred by him in relation to income which does not form part of the total income under this Act:

**Provided** that nothing contained in this section shall empower the Assessing Officer either to reassess under <u>section 147</u> or pass an order enhancing the assessment or reducing a refund already made or otherwise increasing the liability of the assessee under <u>section 154</u>, for any assessment year beginning on or before the 1st day of April, 2001

### Section - 15, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### A.—Salaries

### Salaries.

- 15. The following income shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Salaries"—
  - (a) any salary due from an employer or a former employer to an assessee in the previous year, whether paid or not;

- (b) any salary paid or allowed to him in the previous year by or on behalf of an employer or a former employer though not due or before it became due to him;
- (c) any arrears of salary paid or allowed to him in the previous year by or on behalf of an employer or a former employer, if not charged to income-tax for any earlier previous year.

Explanation 1.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where any salary paid in advance is included in the total income of any person for any previous year it shall not be included again in the total income of the person when the salary becomes due.

Explanation 2.—Any salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, due to, or received by, a partner of a firm from the firm shall not be regarded as "salary" for the purposes of this section.

### Section - 16, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### **Deductions from salaries.**

**16.** The income chargeable under the head "Salaries" shall be computed after making the following deductions, namely:—

(i) [\*\*\*]

Following clause (*ia*) shall be inserted after clause (*i*) of section 16 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

- (ia) a deduction of forty thousand rupees or the amount of the salary, whichever is less;
- (ii) a deduction in respect of any allowance in the nature of an entertainment allowance specifically granted by an employer to the assessee who is in receipt of a salary from the Government, a sum equal to one-fifth of his salary (exclusive of any allowance, benefit or other perquisite) or five thousand rupees, whichever is less;
- (*iii*) a deduction of any sum paid by the assessee on account of a tax on employment within the meaning of clause (2) of article 276 of the Constitution, leviable by or under any law.
- (iv) [\*\*\*]
- (v) [\*\*\*]

### Section - 17, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## "Salary", "perquisite" and "profits in lieu of salary" defined.

- 17. For the purposes of sections 15 and 16 and of this section,—
  - (1) "salary" includes—
    - (i) wages;
    - (ii) any annuity or pension;
    - (iii) any gratuity;
    - (iv) any fees, commissions, perquisites or profits in lieu of or in addition to any salary or wages;

- (v) any advance of salary;
- (va) any payment received by an employee in respect of any period of leave not availed of by him;
- (vi) the annual accretion to the balance at the credit of an employee participating in a recognised provident fund, to the extent to which it is chargeable to tax under rule 6 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule;
- (vii) the aggregate of all sums that are comprised in the transferred balance as referred to in sub-rule (2) of rule 11 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule of an employee participating in a recognised provident fund, to the extent to which it is chargeable to tax under sub-rule (4) thereof; and
- (viii) the contribution made by the Central Government or any other employer in the previous year, to the account of an employee under a pension scheme referred to in section 80CCD;
- (2) "perquisite" includes—
  - $\frac{18}{i}$  (i) the value of rent-free accommodation provided to the assessee by his employer;
    - (ii) the value of any concession in the matter of rent respecting any accommodation provided to the assessee by his employer;
      - Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, concession in the matter of rent shall be deemed to have been provided if,—
        - (a) in a case where an unfurnished accommodation is provided by any employer other than the Central Government or any State Government and—
          - (i) the accommodation is owned by the employer, the value of the accommodation determined at the specified rate in respect of the period during which the said accommodation was occupied by the assessee during the previous year, exceeds the rent recoverable from, or payable by, the assessee;
          - (ii) the accommodation is taken on lease or rent by the employer, the value of the accommodation being the actual amount of lease rental paid or payable by the employer or fifteen per cent of salary, whichever is lower, in respect of the period during which the said accommodation was occupied by the assessee during the previous year, exceeds the rent recoverable from, or payable by, the assessee;
        - (b) in a case where a furnished accommodation is provided by the Central Government or any State Government, the licence fee determined by the Central Government or any State Government in respect of the accommodation in accordance with the rules framed by such Government as increased by the value of furniture and fixtures in respect of the period during which the said accommodation was occupied by the assessee during the previous year, exceeds the aggregate of the rent recoverable from, or payable by, the assessee and any charges paid or payable for the furniture and fixtures by the assessee;
        - (c) in a case where a furnished accommodation is provided by an employer other than the Central Government or any State Government and—
          - (i) the accommodation is owned by the employer, the value of the accommodation determined under sub-clause (i) of clause (a) as increased by the value of the furniture and fixtures in respect of the

- period during which the said accommodation was occupied by the assessee during the previous year, exceeds the rent recoverable from, or payable by, the assessee;
- (ii) the accommodation is taken on lease or rent by the employer, the value of the accommodation determined under sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) as increased by the value of the furniture and fixtures in respect of the period during which the said accommodation was occupied by the assessee during the previous year, exceeds the rent recoverable from, or payable by, the assessee;
- (d) in a case where the accommodation is provided by the employer in a hotel (except where the assessee is provided such accommodation for a period not exceeding in aggregate fifteen days on his transfer from one place to another), the value of the accommodation determined at the rate of twenty-four per cent of salary paid or payable for the previous year or the actual charges paid or payable to such hotel, whichever is lower, for the period during which such accommodation is provided, exceeds the rent recoverable from, or payable by, the assessee.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, value of furniture and fixture shall be ten per cent per annum of the cost of furniture (including television sets, radio sets, refrigerators, other household appliances, air-conditioning plant or equipment or other similar appliances or gadgets) or if such furniture is hired from a third party, the actual hire charges payable for the same as reduced by any charges paid or payable for the same by the assessee during the previous year.

Explanation 3.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, "salary" includes the pay, allowances, bonus or commission payable monthly or otherwise or any monetary payment, by whatever name called, from one or more employers, as the case may be, but does not include the following, namely:—

- (a) dearness allowance or dearness pay unless it enters into the computation of superannuation or retirement benefits of the employee concerned;
- (b) employer's contribution to the provident fund account of the employee;
- (c) allowances which are exempted from the payment of tax;
- (d) value of the perquisites specified in this clause;
- (e) any payment or expenditure specifically excluded under the proviso to this clause.

Explanation 4.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, "specified rate" shall be—

- (i) fifteen per cent of salary in cities having population exceeding twenty-five lakhs as per 2001 census;
- (ii) ten per cent of salary in cities having population exceeding ten lakhs but not exceeding twenty-five lakhs as per 2001 census; and
- (iii) seven and one-half per cent of salary in any other place;
- (iii) the value of any benefit or amenity granted or provided free of cost or at concessional rate in any of the following cases—
  - (a) by a company to an employee who is a director thereof;
  - (b) by a company to an employee being a person who has a substantial interest in the company;

(c) by any employer (including a company) to an employee to whom the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this sub-clause do not apply and whose income under the head "Salaries" (whether due from, or paid or allowed by, one or more employers), exclusive of the value of all benefits or amenities not provided for by way of monetary payment, exceeds fifty thousand rupees:

Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the use of any vehicle provided by a company or an employer for journey by the assessee from his residence to his office or other place of work, or from such office or place to his residence, shall not be regarded as a benefit or amenity granted or provided to him free of cost or at concessional rate for the purposes of this sub-clause;

(iiia) [\*\*\*]

- (iv) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any obligation which, but for such payment, would have been payable by the assessee;
- (v) any sum payable by the employer, whether directly or through a fund, other than a recognised provident fund or an approved superannuation fund or a Deposit-linked Insurance Fund established under section 3G of the Coal Mines Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1948 (46 of 1948), or, as the case may be, section 6C of the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 (19 of 1952), to effect an assurance on the life of the assessee or to effect a contract for an annuity;
- (vi) the value of any specified security or sweat equity shares allotted or transferred, directly or indirectly, by the employer, or former employer, free of cost or at concessional rate to the assessee.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-clause,—

- (a) "specified security" means the securities as defined in clause (h) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956) and, where employees' stock option has been granted under any plan or scheme therefor, includes the securities offered under such plan or scheme;
- (b) "sweat equity shares" means equity shares issued by a company to its employees or directors at a discount or for consideration other than cash for providing know-how or making available rights in the nature of intellectual property rights or value additions, by whatever name called;
- (c) the value of any specified security or sweat equity shares shall be the fair market value of the specified security or sweat equity shares, as the case may be, on the date on which the option is exercised by the assessee as reduced by the amount actually paid by, or recovered from, the assessee in respect of such security or shares;
- (d) "fair market value" means the value determined in accordance with the method as may be prescribed;
- (e) "option" means a right but not an obligation granted to an employee to apply for the specified security or sweat equity shares at a predetermined price;
- (*vii*) the amount of any contribution to an approved superannuation fund by the employer in respect of the assessee, to the extent it exceeds <sup>19</sup>[one lakh and fifty thousand rupees]; and
- (*viii*) the value of any other fringe benefit or amenity as may be prescribed $\frac{20}{2}$ :

**Provided** that nothing in this clause shall apply to,—

- (i) the value of any medical treatment provided to an employee or any member of his family in any hospital maintained by the employer;
- (ii) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any expenditure actually incurred by the employee on his medical treatment or treatment of any member of his family—
  - (a) in any hospital maintained by the Government or any local authority or any other hospital approved by the Government for the purposes of medical treatment of its employees;
  - (b) in respect of the prescribed diseases  $\frac{21}{}$  or ailments, in any hospital approved by the Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner having regard to the prescribed guidelines  $\frac{22}{}$ :

**Provided** that, in a case falling in sub-clause (b), the employee shall attach<sup>23</sup> with his return of income a certificate from the hospital specifying the disease or ailment for which medical treatment was required and the receipt for the amount paid to the hospital;

- (iii) any portion of the premium paid by an employer in relation to an employee, to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of such employee under any scheme approved by the Central Government or the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999 (41 of 1999), for the purposes of clause (ib) of sub-section (1) of section 36;
- (iv) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any premium paid by the employee to effect or to keep in force an insurance on his health or the health of any member of his family under any scheme approved by the Central Government or the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999 (41 of 1999), for the purposes of section 80D;
- <sup>24</sup>[(v) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any expenditure actually incurred by the employee on his medical treatment or treatment of any member of his family [other than the treatment referred to in clauses (i) and (ii)]; so, however, that such sum does not exceed fifteen thousand rupees in the previous year;]
- (vi) any expenditure incurred by the employer on—
  - (1) medical treatment of the employee, or any member of the family of such employee, outside India;
  - (2) travel and stay abroad of the employee or any member of the family of such employee for medical treatment;
  - (3) travel and stay abroad of one attendant who accompanies the patient in connection with such treatment,
    - subject to the condition that—
    - (A) the expenditure on medical treatment and stay abroad shall be excluded from perquisite only to the extent permitted by the Reserve Bank of India; and

- (B) the expenditure on travel shall be excluded from perquisite only in the case of an employee whose gross total income, as computed before including therein the said expenditure, does not exceed two lakh rupees;
- (vii) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any expenditure actually incurred by the employee for any of the purposes specified in clause (vi) subject to the conditions specified in or under that clause:

**Provided further** that for the assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2002, nothing contained in this clause shall apply to any employee whose income under the head "Salaries" (whether due from, or paid or allowed by, one or more employers) exclusive of the value of all perquisites not provided for by way of monetary payment, does not exceed one lakh rupees.

Explanation.—For the purposes of clause (2),—

- (i) "hospital" includes a dispensary or a clinic or a nursing home;
- (ii) "family", in relation to an individual, shall have the same meaning as in clause (5) of section 10; and
- (iii) "gross total income" shall have the same meaning as in clause (5) of section 80B;
- (3) "profits in lieu of salary" includes—
  - (i) the amount of any compensation due to or received by an assessee from his employer or former employer at or in connection with the termination of his employment or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto;
  - (ii) any payment (other than any payment referred to in clause (10), clause (10A), clause (10B), clause (11), clause (12), clause (13) or clause (13A) of section 10), due to or received by an assessee from an employer or a former employer or from a provident or other fund, to the extent to which it does not consist of contributions by the assessee or interest on such contributions or any sum received under a Keyman insurance policy including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, the expression "Keyman insurance policy" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (10D) of section 10;

- (iii) any amount due to or received, whether in lump sum or otherwise, by any assessee from any person—
  - (A) before his joining any employment with that person; or
  - (B) after cessation of his employment with that person.

Section - 18, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

B.—Interest on Securities

**18 to 21.** [*Omitted by the Finance Act, 1988, w.e.f. 1-4-1989*].

## *C.*—*Income from house property*

## Income from house property.

22. The annual value of property consisting of any buildings or lands appurtenant thereto of which the assessee is the owner, other than such portions of such property as he may occupy for the purposes of any business or profession carried on by him the profits of which are chargeable to income-tax, shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Income from house property".

### Section - 23, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Annual value how determined.

- **23.** (1) For the purposes of <u>section 22</u>, the annual value of any property shall be deemed to be—
  - (a) the sum for which the property might reasonably be expected to let from year to year; or
  - (b) where the property or any part of the property is let and the actual rent received or receivable by the owner in respect thereof is in excess of the sum referred to in clause (a), the amount so received or receivable; or
  - (c) where the property or any part of the property is let and was vacant during the whole or any part of the previous year and owing to such vacancy the actual rent received or receivable by the owner in respect thereof is less than the sum referred to in clause (a), the amount so received or receivable:

**Provided** that the taxes levied by any local authority in respect of the property shall be deducted (irrespective of the previous year in which the liability to pay such taxes was incurred by the owner according to the method of accounting regularly employed by him) in determining the annual value of the property of that previous year in which such taxes are actually paid by him.

Explanation.—For the purposes of clause (b) or clause (c) of this sub-section, the amount of actual rent received or receivable by the owner shall not include, subject to such rules  $\frac{25}{2}$  as may be made in this behalf, the amount of rent which the owner cannot realise.

- (2) Where the property consists of a house or part of a house which—
  - (a) is in the occupation of the owner for the purposes of his own residence; or
  - (b) cannot actually be occupied by the owner by reason of the fact that owing to his employment, business or profession carried on at any other place, he has to reside at that other place in a building not belonging to him,

the annual value of such house or part of the house shall be taken to be *nil*.

- (3) The provisions of sub-section (2) shall not apply if—
  - (a) the house or part of the house is actually let during the whole or any part of the previous year; or
  - (b) any other benefit therefrom is derived by the owner.
- (4) Where the property referred to in sub-section (2) consists of more than one house—

- (a) the provisions of that sub-section shall apply only in respect of one of such houses, which the assessee may, at his option, specify in this behalf;
- (b) the annual value of the house or houses, other than the house in respect of which the assessee has exercised an option under clause (a), shall be determined under sub-section (1) as if such house or houses had been let.
- $\frac{26}{5}$  [(5) Where the property consisting of any building or land appurtenant thereto is held as stock-in-trade and the property or any part of the property is not let during the whole or any part of the previous year, the annual value of such property or part of the property, for the period up to one year from the end of the financial year in which the certificate of completion of construction of the property is obtained from the competent authority, shall be taken to be nil.]

### Section - 24, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## **Deductions from income from house property.**

- **24.** Income chargeable under the head "Income from house property" shall be computed after making the following deductions, namely:—
  - (a) a sum equal to thirty per cent of the annual value;
- $\frac{27}{b}$  where the property has been acquired, constructed, repaired, renewed or reconstructed with borrowed capital, the amount of any interest payable on such capital:

**Provided** that in respect of property referred to in sub-section (2) of section 23, the amount of deduction shall not exceed thirty thousand rupees:

**Provided further** that where the property referred to in the first proviso is acquired or constructed with capital borrowed on or after the 1st day of April, 1999 and such acquisition or construction is completed within <sup>28</sup>[five] years from the end of the financial year in which capital was borrowed, the amount of deduction under this clause shall not exceed two lakh rupees.

Explanation.—Where the property has been acquired or constructed with borrowed capital, the interest, if any, payable on such capital borrowed for the period prior to the previous year in which the property has been acquired or constructed, as reduced by any part thereof allowed as deduction under any other provision of this Act, shall be deducted under this clause in equal instalments for the said previous year and for each of the four immediately succeeding previous years:

**Provided also** that no deduction shall be made under the second proviso unless the assessee furnishes a certificate, from the person to whom any interest is payable on the capital borrowed, specifying the amount of interest payable by the assessee for the purpose of such acquisition or construction of the property, or, conversion of the whole or any part of the capital borrowed which remains to be repaid as a new loan.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this proviso, the expression "new loan" means the whole or any part of a loan taken by the assessee subsequent to the capital borrowed, for the purpose of repayment of such capital.

## Amounts not deductible from income from house property.

25. Notwithstanding anything contained in section 24, any interest chargeable under this Act which is payable outside India (not being interest on a loan issued for public subscription before the 1st day of April, 1938), on which tax has not been paid or deducted under Chapter XVII-B and in respect of which there is no person in India who may be treated as an agent under section 163 shall not be deducted in computing the income chargeable under the head "Income from house property".

Section - 25A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## <sup>29</sup>[Special provision for arrears of rent and unrealised rent received subsequently.

- **25A.** (1) The amount of arrears of rent received from a tenant or the unrealised rent realised subsequently from a tenant, as the case may be, by an assessee shall be deemed to be the income from house property in respect of the financial year in which such rent is received or realised, and shall be included in the total income of the assessee under the head "Income from house property", whether the assessee is the owner of the property or not in that financial year.
- (2) A sum equal to thirty per cent of the arrears of rent or the unrealised rent referred to in subsection (1) shall be allowed as deduction.]

Section - 26, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Property owned by co-owners.

**26.** Where property consisting of buildings or buildings and lands appurtenant thereto is owned by two or more persons and their respective shares are definite and ascertainable, such persons shall not in respect of such property be assessed as an association of persons, but the share of each such person in the income from the property as computed in accordance with <u>sections</u> 22 to 25 shall be included in his total income.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, in applying the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 23 for computing the share of each such person as is referred to in this section, such share shall be computed, as if each such person is individually entitled to the relief provided in that sub-section.

Section - 27, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## "Owner of house property", "annual charge", etc., defined.

- 27. For the purposes of sections 22 to 26—
  - (i) an individual who transfers otherwise than for adequate consideration any house property to his or her spouse, not being a transfer in connection with an agreement to live apart, or to a minor child not being a married daughter, shall be deemed to be the owner of the house property so transferred;
  - (ii) the holder of an impartible estate shall be deemed to be the individual owner of all the properties comprised in the estate;

- (iii) a member of a co-operative society, company or other association of persons to whom a building or part thereof is allotted or leased under a house building scheme of the society, company or association, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the owner of that building or part thereof;
- (*iiia*) a person who is allowed to take or retain possession of any building or part thereof in part performance of a contract of the nature referred to in section 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882 (4 of 1882), shall be deemed to be the owner of that building or part thereof;
- (*iiib*) a person who acquires any rights (excluding any rights by way of a lease from month to month or for a period not exceeding one year) in or with respect to any building or part thereof, by virtue of any such transaction as is referred to in clause (*f*) of section 269UA, shall be deemed to be the owner of that building or part thereof;
- (iv) [\*\*\*]
- (v) [\*\*\*]
- (vi) taxes levied by a local authority in respect of any property shall be deemed to include service taxes levied by the local authority in respect of the property.

### Section - 28, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## D.—Profits and gains of business or profession

## Profits and gains of business or profession.

- **28.** The following income shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession",—
  - (i) the profits and gains of any business or profession which was carried on by the assessee at any time during the previous year;
  - (ii) any compensation or other payment due to or received by,—
    - (a) any person, by whatever name called, managing the whole or substantially the whole of the affairs of an Indian company, at or in connection with the termination of his management or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto;
    - (b) any person, by whatever name called, managing the whole or substantially the whole of the affairs in India of any other company, at or in connection with the termination of his office or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto;
    - (c) any person, by whatever name called, holding an agency in India for any part of the activities relating to the business of any other person, at or in connection with the termination of the agency or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto;
    - (d) any person, for or in connection with the vesting in the Government, or in any corporation owned or controlled by the Government, under any law for the time being in force, of the management of any property or business;
      - Following sub-clause (e) shall be inserted after sub-clause (d) of clause (ii) of section 28 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

- (e) any person, by whatever name called, at or in connection with the termination or the modification of the terms and conditions, of any contract relating to his business:
- (iii) income derived by a trade, professional or similar association from specific services performed for its members;
- (*iiia*) profits on sale of a licence granted under the Imports (Control) Order, 1955, made under the Imports and Exports (Control) Act, 1947 (18 of 1947);
- (iiib) cash assistance (by whatever name called) received or receivable by any person against exports under any scheme of the Government of India;
- (*iiic*) any duty of customs or excise re-paid or re-payable as drawback to any person against exports under the Customs and Central Excise Duties Drawback Rules, 1971;
- (*iiid*) any profit on the transfer of the Duty Entitlement Pass Book Scheme, being the Duty Remission Scheme under the export and import policy formulated and announced under section 5 of the Foreign Trade (Development and Regulation) Act, 1992 (22 of 1992);
- (*iiie*) any profit on the transfer of the Duty Free Replenishment Certificate, being the Duty Remission Scheme under the export and import policy formulated and announced under section 5 of the Foreign Trade (Development and Regulation) Act, 1992 (22 of 1992);
- (*iv*) the value of any benefit or perquisite, whether convertible into money or not, arising from business or the exercise of a profession;
- (v) any interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, due to, or received by, a partner of a firm from such firm :
  - **Provided** that where any interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, or any part thereof has not been allowed to be deducted under clause (b) of section 40, the income under this clause shall be adjusted to the extent of the amount not so allowed to be deducted:
- (va) any sum, whether received or receivable, in cash or kind, under an agreement for—
  - (a) not carrying out any activity in relation to any business  $\frac{30}{2}$  [or profession]; or
  - (b) not sharing any know-how, patent, copyright, trade-mark, licence, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature or information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or provision for services:

## **Provided** that sub-clause (a) shall not apply to—

- (*i*) any sum, whether received or receivable, in cash or kind, on account of transfer of the right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing or right to carry on any business  $\frac{30}{2}$  [or profession], which is chargeable under the head "Capital gains";
- (ii) any sum received as compensation, from the multilateral fund of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone layer under the United Nations Environment Programme, in accordance with the terms of agreement entered into with the Government of India.

### *Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (i) "agreement" includes any arrangement or understanding or action in concert,—
  - (A) whether or not such arrangement, understanding or action is formal or in writing; or
  - (B) whether or not such arrangement, understanding or action is intended to be enforceable by legal proceedings;

- (ii) "service" means service of any description which is made available to potential users and includes the provision of services in connection with business of any industrial or commercial nature such as accounting, banking, communication, conveying of news or information, advertising, entertainment, amusement, education, financing, insurance, chit funds, real estate, construction, transport, storage, processing, supply of electrical or other energy, boarding and lodging;]
- (vi) any sum received under a Keyman insurance policy including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression "Keyman insurance policy" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (10D) of section 10;

## Following clause (*via*) shall be inserted after clause (*vi*) of section 28 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

- (via) the fair market value of inventory as on the date on which it is converted into, or treated as, a capital asset determined in the prescribed manner;
- (vii) any sum, whether received or receivable, in cash or kind, on account of any capital asset (other than land or goodwill or financial instrument) being demolished, destroyed, discarded or transferred, if the whole of the expenditure on such capital asset has been allowed as a deduction under section 35AD.

Explanation 1.—[Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1989.]

Explanation 2.—Where speculative transactions carried on by an assessee are of such a nature as to constitute a business, the business (hereinafter referred to as "speculation business") shall be deemed to be distinct and separate from any other business.

Section - 29, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Income from profits and gains of business or profession, how computed.

**29.** The income referred to in <u>section 28</u> shall be computed in accordance with the provisions contained in sections 30 to 43D.

Section - 30, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Rent, rates, taxes, repairs and insurance for buildings.

- **30.** In respect of rent, rates, taxes, repairs and insurance for premises, used for the purposes of the business or profession, the following deductions shall be allowed—
  - (a) where the premises are occupied by the assessee—
    - (i) as a tenant, the rent paid for such premises; and further if he has undertaken to bear the cost of repairs to the premises, the amount paid on account of such repairs;
    - (ii) otherwise than as a tenant, the amount paid by him on account of current repairs to the premises;
  - (b) any sums paid on account of land revenue, local rates or municipal taxes;
  - (c) the amount of any premium paid in respect of insurance against risk of damage or destruction of the premises.

Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the amount paid on account of the cost of repairs referred to in sub-clause (i), and the amount paid on account of current repairs referred to in sub-clause (ii), of clause (a), shall not include any expenditure in the nature of capital expenditure.

Section - 31, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Repairs and insurance of machinery, plant and furniture.

- **31.** In respect of repairs and insurance of machinery, plant or furniture used for the purposes of the business or profession, the following deductions shall be allowed—
  - (i) the amount paid on account of current repairs thereto;
  - (ii) the amount of any premium paid in respect of insurance against risk of damage or destruction thereof.

*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the amount paid on account of current repairs shall not include any expenditure in the nature of capital expenditure.

Section - 32, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Depreciation.

- **32.** (1) In respect of depreciation of—
  - (i) buildings, machinery, plant or furniture, being tangible assets;
  - (ii) know-how, patents, copyrights, trade marks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature, being intangible assets acquired on or after the 1st day of April, 1998,

owned, wholly or partly, by the assessee and used for the purposes of the business or profession, the following deductions shall be allowed—

- (i) in the case of assets of an undertaking engaged in generation or generation and distribution of power, such percentage on the actual cost thereof to the assessee as may be prescribed $\frac{31}{3}$ ;
- (ii) in the case of any block of assets, such percentage on the written down value thereof as may be prescribed  $\frac{32}{3}$ :

Provided that no deduction shall be allowed under this clause in respect of—

- (a) any motor car manufactured outside India, where such motor car is acquired by the assessee after the 28th day of February, 1975 but before the 1st day of April, 2001, unless it is used—
  - (i) in a business of running it on hire for tourists; or
  - (ii) outside India in his business or profession in another country; and
- (b) any machinery or plant if the actual cost thereof is allowed as a deduction in one or more years under an agreement entered into by the Central Government under section 42:

**Provided further** that where an asset referred to in clause (*i*) or clause (*ii*) or clause (*iia*) or the first proviso to clause (*iia*), as the case may be, is acquired by the assessee during the previous year and is put to use for the purposes of business

or profession for a period of less than one hundred and eighty days in that previous year, the deduction under this sub-section in respect of such asset shall be restricted to fifty per cent of the amount calculated at the percentage prescribed for an asset under clause (i) or clause (ii) or clause (iia), as the case may be:

**Provided also** that where an asset referred to in clause (*iia*) or the first proviso to clause (*iia*), as the case may be, is acquired by the assessee during the previous year and is put to use for the purposes of business for a period of less than one hundred and eighty days in that previous year, and the deduction under this subsection in respect of such asset is restricted to fifty per cent of the amount calculated at the percentage prescribed for an asset under clause (*iia*) for that previous year, then, the deduction for the balance fifty per cent of the amount calculated at the percentage prescribed for such asset under clause (*iia*) shall be allowed under this sub-section in the immediately succeeding previous year in respect of such asset:

**Provided also** that where an asset being commercial vehicle is acquired by the assessee on or after the 1st day of October, 1998 but before the 1st day of April, 1999 and is put to use before the 1st day of April, 1999 for the purposes of business or profession, the deduction in respect of such asset shall be allowed on such percentage on the written down value thereof as may be prescribed.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this proviso,—

- (a) the expression "commercial vehicle" means "heavy goods vehicle", "heavy passenger motor vehicle", "light motor vehicle", "medium goods vehicle" and "medium passenger motor vehicle" but does not include "maxi-cab", "motor-cab", "tractor" and "road-roller";
- (b) the expressions "heavy goods vehicle", "heavy passenger motor vehicle", "light motor vehicle", "medium goods vehicle", "medium passenger motor vehicle", "maxi-cab", "motor-cab", "tractor" and "road roller" shall have the meanings respectively as assigned to them in section 2 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988):

**Provided also** that, in respect of the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1991, the deduction in relation to any block of assets under this clause shall, in the case of a company, be restricted to seventy-five per cent of the amount calculated at the percentage, on the written down value of such assets, prescribed under this Act immediately before the commencement of the Taxation Laws (Amendment) Act, 1991:

**Provided also** that the aggregate deduction, in respect of depreciation of buildings, machinery, plant or furniture, being tangible assets or know-how, patents, copyrights, trademarks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature, being intangible assets allowable to the predecessor and the successor in the case of succession referred to in clause (*xiii*), clause (*xiiib*) and clause (*xiv*)of section 47 or section 170 or to the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company in the case of amalgamation, or to the demerged company and the resulting company in the case of demerger, as the case may be, shall not exceed in any previous year the deduction calculated at the prescribed rates as if the succession or the amalgamation or the demerger, as the case may be, had not taken place, and such deduction shall be apportioned between the predecessor and the successor, or the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company, or the demerged company and the resulting company, as

the case may be, in the ratio of the number of days for which the assets were used by them.

Explanation 1.—Where the business or profession of the assessee is carried on in a building not owned by him but in respect of which the assessee holds a lease or other right of occupancy and any capital expenditure is incurred by the assessee for the purposes of the business or profession on the construction of any structure or doing of any work in or in relation to, and by way of renovation or extension of, or improvement to, the building, then, the provisions of this clause shall apply as if the said structure or work is a building owned by the assessee.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this sub-section "written down value of the block of assets" shall have the same meaning as in clause $_{-}^{*}(c)$  of sub-section $_{+}^{+}(6)$  of section 43.

Explanation 3.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression "assets" shall mean—

- (a) tangible assets, being buildings, machinery, plant or furniture;
- (b) intangible assets, being know-how, patents, copyrights, trade marks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature.

Explanation 4.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression "know-how" means any industrial information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or in the working of a mine, oil-well or other sources of mineral deposits (including searching for discovery or testing of deposits for the winning of access thereto).

Explanation 5.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the provisions of this sub-section shall apply whether or not the assessee has claimed the deduction in respect of depreciation in computing his total income;

(*iia*) in the case of any new machinery or plant (other than ships and aircraft), which has been acquired and installed after the 31st day of March, 2005, by an assessee engaged in the business of manufacture or production of any article or thing  $^{33}$ [or in the business of generation, transmission or distribution] of power, a further sum equal to twenty per cent of the actual cost of such machinery or plant shall be allowed as deduction under clause (*ii*):

**Provided** that where an assessee, sets up an undertaking or enterprise for manufacture or production of any article or thing, on or after the 1st day of April, 2015 in any backward area notified by the Central Government in this behalf, in the State of Andhra Pradesh or in the State of Bihar or in the State of Telangana or in the State of West Bengal, and acquires and installs any new machinery or plant (other than ships and aircraft) for the purposes of the said undertaking or enterprise during the period beginning on the 1st day of April, 2015 and ending before the 1st day of April, 2020 in the said backward area, then, the provisions of clause (*iia*)shall have effect, as if for the words "twenty per cent", the words "thirty-five per cent" had been substituted:

**Provided further** that no deduction shall be allowed in respect of—

(A) any machinery or plant which, before its installation by the assessee, was used either within or outside India by any other person; or

- (B) any machinery or plant installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including accommodation in the nature of a guest-house; or
- (C) any office appliances or road transport vehicles; or
- (D) any machinery or plant, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as a deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any one previous year;
- (iii) in the case of any building, machinery, plant or furniture in respect of which depreciation is claimed and allowed under clause (i) and which is sold, discarded, demolished or destroyed in the previous year (other than the previous year in which it is first brought into use), the amount by which the moneys payable in respect of such building, machinery, plant or furniture, together with the amount of scrap value, if any, fall short of the written down value thereof:

**Provided** that such deficiency is actually written off in the books of the assessee. *Explanation*.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (1) "moneys payable" in respect of any building, machinery, plant or furniture includes—
- (a) any insurance, salvage or compensation moneys payable in respect thereof;
- (b) where the building, machinery, plant or furniture is sold, the price for which it is sold,

so, however, that where the actual cost of a motor car is, in accordance with the proviso to clause (I) of section 43, taken to be twenty-five thousand rupees, the moneys payable in respect of such motor car shall be taken to be a sum which bears to the amount for which the motor car is sold or, as the case may be, the amount of any insurance, salvage or compensation moneys payable in respect thereof (including the amount of scrap value, if any) the same proportion as the amount of twenty-five thousand rupees bears to the actual cost of the motor car to the assessee as it would have been computed before applying the said proviso;

(2) "sold" includes a transfer by way of exchange or a compulsory acquisition under any law for the time being in force but does not include a transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of any asset by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company where the amalgamated company is an Indian company or in a scheme of amalgamation of a banking company, as referred to in clause (c) of section 5 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949) with a banking institution as referred to in sub-section (15) of section 45 of the said Act, sanctioned and brought into force by the Central Government under sub-section (7) of section 45 of that Act, of any asset by the banking company to the banking institution.

```
(iv) [***]
```

(v) [\*\*\*]

(vi) [\*\*\*]

(1A)[\*\*\*]

(2) Where, in the assessment of the assessee, full effect cannot be given to any allowance under sub-section (1) in any previous year, owing to there being no profits or gains chargeable for that previous year, or owing to the profits or gains chargeable being less than the allowance,

then, subject to the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 72 and sub-section (3) of section 73, the allowance or the part of the allowance to which effect has not been given, as the case may be, shall be added to the amount of the allowance for depreciation for the following previous year and deemed to be part of that allowance, or if there is no such allowance for that previous year, be deemed to be the allowance for that previous year, and so on for the succeeding previous years.

### Section - 32A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Investment allowance.

**32A.** (1) In respect of a ship or an aircraft or machinery or plant specified in sub-section (2), which is owned by the assessee and is wholly used for the purposes of the business carried on by him, there shall, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed a deduction, in respect of the previous year in which the ship or aircraft was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed or, if the ship, aircraft, machinery or plant is first put to use in the immediately succeeding previous year, then, in respect of that previous year, of a sum by way of investment allowance equal to twenty-five per cent of the actual cost of the ship, aircraft, machinery or plant to the assessee:

**Provided** that in respect of a ship or an aircraft or machinery or plant specified in sub-section (8B), this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "twenty-five per cent", the words "twenty per cent" had been substituted:

Provided further that no deduction shall be allowed under this section in respect of—

- (a) any machinery or plant installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including any accommodation in the nature of a guest house;
- (b) any office appliances or road transport vehicles;
- (c) any ship, machinery or plant in respect of which the deduction by way of development rebate is allowable under section 33; and
- (d) any machinery or plant, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as a deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any one previous year.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "actual cost" means the actual cost of the ship, aircraft, machinery or plant to the assessee as reduced by that part of such cost which has been met out of the amount released to the assessee under sub-section (6) of section 32AB.

- (2) The ship or aircraft or machinery or plant referred to in sub-section (1) shall be the following, namely:—
  - (a) a new ship or new aircraft acquired after the 31st day of March, 1976, by an assessee engaged in the business of operation of ships or aircraft;
  - (b) any new machinery or plant installed after the 31st day of March, 1976,—
    - (i) for the purposes of business of generation or distribution of electricity or any other form of power; or
    - (ii) in a small-scale industrial undertaking for the purposes of business of manufacture or production of any article or thing; or
    - (iii) in any other industrial undertaking for the purposes of business of construction, manufacture or production of any article or thing, not being an article or thing specified in the list in the Eleventh Schedule:

**Provided** that nothing contained in clauses (a) and (b) shall apply in relation to,—

- (i) a new ship or new aircraft acquired, or
- (ii) any new machinery or plant installed,
- after the 31st day of March, 1987 but before the 1st day of April, 1988, unless such ship or aircraft is acquired or such machinery or plant is installed in the circumstances specified in clause (a) of sub-section (8B) and the assessee furnishes evidence to the satisfaction of the Assessing Officer as specified in that clause;
- (c) any new machinery or plant installed after the 31st day of March, 1983, but before the 1st day of April, 1987, for the purposes of business of repairs to ocean-going vessels or other powered craft if the business is carried on by an Indian company and the business so carried on is for the time being approved for the purposes of this clause by the Central Government.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section and sub-sections (2B), (2C)] and (4),—

- (1)(a) "new ship" or "new aircraft" includes a ship or aircraft which before the date of acquisition by the assessee was used by any other person, if it was not at any time previous to the date of such acquisition owned by any person resident in India;
  - (b) "new machinery or plant" includes machinery or plant which before its installation by the assessee was used outside India by any other person, if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—
    - (i) such machinery or plant was not, at any time previous to the date of such installation by the assessee, used in India;
    - (ii) such machinery or plant is imported into India from any country outside India; and
    - (iii) no deduction on account of depreciation in respect of such machinery or plant has been allowed or is allowable under the provisions of the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), or this Act in computing the total income of any person for any period prior to the date of the installation of the machinery or plant by the assessee,
  - (2) an industrial undertaking shall be deemed to be a small-scale industrial undertaking, if the aggregate value of the machinery and plant (other than tools, jigs, dies and moulds) installed, as on the last day of the previous year, for the purposes of the business of the undertaking does not exceed,—
    - (i) in a case where the previous year ends before the 1st day of August, 1980, ten lakh rupees;
    - (ii) in a case where the previous year ends after the 31st day of July, 1980, but before the 18th day of March, 1985, twenty lakh rupees; and
    - (iii) in a case where the previous year ends after the 17th day of March, 1985, thirty-five lakh rupees,

and for this purpose the value of any machinery or plant shall be,—

- (a) in the case of any machinery or plant owned by the assessee, the actual cost thereof to the assessee; and
- (b) in the case of any machinery or plant hired by the assessee, the actual cost thereof as in the case of the owner of such machinery or plant.
- (2A) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall not be denied in respect of any machinery or plant installed and used mainly for the purposes of business of construction, manufacture or production of any article or thing, not being an article or thing specified in the list in the

Eleventh Schedule, by reason only that such machinery or plant is also used for the purposes of business of construction, manufacture or production of any article or thing specified in the said list.

- (2B) Where any new machinery or plant is installed after the 30th day of June, 1977, but before the 1st day of April, 1987, for the purposes of business of manufacture or production of any article or thing and such article or thing—
  - (a) is manufactured or produced by using any technology (including any process) or other know-how developed in, or
  - (b) is an article or thing invented in,

a laboratory owned or financed by the Government, or a laboratory owned by a public sector company or a University or by an institution recognised in this behalf by the prescribed authority,

the provisions of sub-section (1) shall have effect in relation to such machinery or plant as if for the words "twenty-five per cent", the words "thirty-five per cent" had been substituted, if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—

- (i) the right to use such technology (including any process) or other know-how or to manufacture or produce such article or thing has been acquired from the owner of such laboratory or any person deriving title from such owner;
- (ii) the assessee furnishes, along with his return of income for the assessment year for which the deduction is claimed, a certificate from the prescribed authority<sup>34</sup> to the effect that such article or thing is manufactured or produced by using such technology (including any process) or other know-how developed in such laboratory or is an article or thing invented in such laboratory; and
- (iii) the machinery or plant is not used for the purpose of business of manufacture or production of any article or thing specified in the list in the Eleventh Schedule.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section,—

- (a) "laboratory financed by the Government" means a laboratory owned by any body [including a society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860)] and financed wholly or mainly by the Government;
- (*b*) [\*\*\*]
- (c) "University" means a University established or incorporated by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act and includes an institution declared under section 3 of the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 (3 of 1956) to be a University for the purposes of that Act.
- (2C) Where any new machinery or plant, being machinery or plant which would assist in control of pollution or protection of environment and which has been notified in this behalf by the Central Government in the Official Gazette, is installed after the 31st day of May, 1983 but before the 1st day of April, 1987, in any industrial undertaking referred to in sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii) or sub-clause (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section (2), the provisions of sub-section (1) shall have effect in relation to such machinery or plant as if for the words "twenty-five per cent", the words "thirty-five per cent" had been substituted.
- (3) Where the total income of the assessee assessable for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the ship or aircraft was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed, or, as the case may be, the immediately succeeding previous year (the total income for this purpose being computed after deduction of the allowances under section 33 and section 33A, but without making any deduction under sub-section (1) of this section or any deduction under Chapter VI-A) is *nil* or is less than the full amount of the investment allowance,—

- (i) the sum to be allowed by way of investment allowance for that assessment year under sub-section (1) shall be only such amount as is sufficient to reduce the said total income to *nil*; and
- (ii) the amount of the investment allowance, to the extent to which it has not been allowed as aforesaid, shall be carried forward to the following assessment year, and the investment allowance to be allowed for the following assessment year shall be such amount as is sufficient to reduce the total income of the assessee assessable for that assessment year, computed in the manner aforesaid, to nil, and the balance of the investment allowance, if any, still outstanding shall be carried forward to the following assessment year and so on, so, however, that no portion of the investment allowance shall be carried forward for more than eight assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the ship or aircraft was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed or, as the case may be, the immediately succeeding previous year.

Explanation.—Where for any assessment year, investment allowance is to be allowed in accordance with the provisions of this sub-section in respect of any ship or aircraft acquired or any machinery or plant installed in more than one previous year, and the total income of the assessee assessable for that assessment year (the total income for this purpose being computed after deduction of the allowances under section 33 and section 33A, but without making any deduction under sub-section (1) of this section or any deduction under Chapter VI-A) is less than the aggregate of the amounts due to be allowed in respect of the assets aforesaid for that assessment year, the following procedure shall be followed, namely:—

- (a) the allowance under clause (ii) shall be made before any allowance under clause (i) is made; and
- (b) where an allowance has to be made under clause (ii) in respect of amounts carried forward from more than one assessment year, the amount carried forward from an earlier assessment year shall be allowed before any amount carried forward from a later assessment year.
- (4) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall be allowed only if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—
  - (i) the particulars prescribed in this behalf have been furnished by the assessee in respect of the ship or aircraft or machinery or plant;
  - (ii) an amount equal to seventy-five per cent of the investment allowance to be actually allowed is debited to the profit and loss account of any previous year in respect of which the deduction is to be allowed under sub-section (3) or any earlier previous year (being a previous year not earlier than the year in which the ship or aircraft was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed or the ship, aircraft, machinery or plant was first put to use) and credited to a reserve account (to be called the "Investment Allowance Reserve Account") to be utilised—
    - (a) for the purposes of acquiring, before the expiry of a period of ten years next following the previous year in which the ship or aircraft was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed, a new ship or a new aircraft or new machinery or plant [other than machinery or plant of the nature referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (d) of the second proviso to sub-section (1)] for the purposes of the business of the undertaking; and
    - (b) until the acquisition of a new ship or a new aircraft or new machinery or plant as aforesaid, for the purposes of the business of the undertaking other than for

distribution by way of dividends or profits or for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any asset outside India:

**Provided** that this clause shall have effect in respect of a ship as if for the word "seventy-five", the word "fifty" had been substituted.

Explanation.—Where the amount debited to the profit and loss account and credited to the Investment Allowance Reserve Account under this sub-section is not less than the amount required to be so credited on the basis of the amount of deduction in respect of investment allowance claimed in the return made by the assessee under section 139, but a higher deduction in respect of the investment allowance is admissible on the basis of the total income as proposed to be computed by the Assessing Officer under section 143, the Assessing Officer shall, by notice in writing in this behalf, allow the assessee an opportunity to credit within the time specified in the notice or within such further time as the Assessing Officer may allow, a further amount to the Investment Allowance Reserve Account out of the profits and gains of the previous year in which such notice is served on the assessee or of the immediately preceding previous year, if the accounts for that year have not been made up; and, if the assessee credits any further amount to such account within the time aforesaid, the amount so credited shall be deemed to have been credited to the Investment Allowance Reserve Account of the previous year in which the deduction is admissible and such amount shall not be taken into account in determining the adequacy of the reserve required to be created by the assessee in respect of the previous year in which such further credit is made:

**Provided** that such opportunity shall not be allowed by the Assessing Officer in a case where the difference in the total income as proposed to be computed by him and the total income as returned by the assessee arises out of the application of the proviso to sub-section (1) of section 145 or sub-section (2) of that section or the omission by the assessee to disclose his income fully and truly.

- (5) Any allowance made under this section in respect of any ship, aircraft, machinery or plant shall be deemed to have been wrongly made for the purposes of this Act—
  - (a) if the ship, aircraft, machinery or plant is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to any person at any time before the expiry of eight years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired or installed; or
  - (b) if at any time before the expiry of ten years from the end of the previous year in which the ship or aircraft was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed, the assessee does not utilise the amount credited to the reserve account under sub-section (4) for the purposes of acquiring a new ship or a new aircraft or new machinery or plant [other than machinery or plant of the nature referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (d) of the second proviso to sub-section (1)] for the purposes of the business of the undertaking; or
  - (c) if at any time before the expiry of the ten years aforesaid, the assessee utilises the amount credited to the reserve account under sub-section (4) for distribution by way of dividends or profits or for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any assets outside India or for any other purpose which is not a purpose of the business of the undertaking,

and the provisions of sub-section (4A) of section 155 shall apply accordingly:

**Provided** that nothing in clause (a) shall apply—

(*i*) where the ship, aircraft, machinery or plant is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to the Government, a local authority, a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act or a Government company as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956<sup>35</sup> (1 of 1956); or

- (ii) where the sale or transfer of the ship, aircraft, machinery or plant is made in connection with the amalgamation or succession, referred to in sub-section (6) or sub-section (7).
- (6) Where, in a scheme of amalgamation, the amalgamating company sells or otherwise transfers to the amalgamated company any ship, aircraft, machinery or plant, in respect of which investment allowance has been allowed to the amalgamating company under sub-section (1),—
  - (a) the amalgamated company shall continue to fulfil the conditions mentioned in sub-section (4) in respect of the reserve created by the amalgamating company and in respect of the period within which such ship, aircraft, machinery or plant shall not be sold or otherwise transferred and in default of any of these conditions, the provisions of sub-section (4A) of section 155 shall apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company had it committed the default; and
  - (b) the balance of investment allowance, if any, still outstanding to the amalgamating company in respect of such ship, aircraft, machinery or plant, shall be allowed to the amalgamated company in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (3), so, however, that the total period for which the balance of investment allowance shall be carried forward in the assessments of the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company shall not exceed the period of eight years specified in sub-section (3) and the amalgamated company shall be treated as the assessee in respect of such ship, aircraft, machinery or plant for the purposes of this section.
- (7) Where a firm is succeeded to by a company in the business carried on by it as a result of which the firm sells or otherwise transfers to the company any ship, aircraft, machinery or plant, the provisions of clauses (a) and (b) of sub-section (6) shall, so far as may be, apply to the firm and the company.

Explanation.—The provisions of this sub-section shall apply only where—

- (i) all the property of the firm relating to the business immediately before the succession becomes the property of the company;
- (ii) all the liabilities of the firm relating to the business immediately before the succession become the liabilities of the company; and
- (iii) all the shareholders of the company were partners of the firm immediately before the succession.
- (8) The Central Government, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that the deduction allowable under this section shall not be allowed in respect of any ship or aircraft acquired or any machinery or plant installed after such date as may be specified therein.
- (8A) The Central Government, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, omit any article or thing from the list of articles or things specified in the Eleventh Schedule.
- (8B) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (8) or the notification of the Government of India in the Ministry of Finance (Department of Revenue) No. GSR 870(E), dated the 12th June, 1986, issued thereunder, the provisions of this section shall apply in respect of,—
- (a) (i) a new ship or new aircraft acquired after the 31st day of March, 1987 but before the 1st day of April, 1988, if the assessee furnishes evidence to the satisfaction of the Assessing Officer that he had, before the 12th day of June, 1986, entered into a contract for the purchase of such ship or aircraft with the builder or manu-facturer or owner thereof, as the case may be;

- (ii) any new machinery or plant installed after the 31st day of March, 1987 but before the 1st day of April, 1988, if the assessee furnishes evidence to the satisfaction of the Assessing Officer that before the 12th day of June, 1986, he had purchased such machinery or plant or had entered into a contract for the purchase of such machinery or plant with the manufacturer or owner of, or a dealer in, such machinery or plant, or had, where such machinery or plant has been manufactured in an undertaking owned by the assessee, taken steps for the manufacture of such machinery or plant:
  - **Provided** that nothing contained in sub-section (1) shall entitle the assessee to claim deduction in respect of a ship or aircraft or machinery or plant referred to in this clause in any previous year except the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1989;
- (b) a new ship or new aircraft acquired or any new machinery or plant installed after the 31st day of March, 1988, but before such date as the Central Government, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.
- (8C) Subject to the provisions of clause (*ii*) of sub-section (3), where a deduction has been allowed to an assessee under sub-section (1) in any assessment year, no deduction shall be allowed to the assessee under section 32AB in the said assessment year (hereinafter referred to as the initial assessment year) and a block of further period of four years beginning with the assessment year immediately succeeding the initial assessment year.
- (9) [Omitted by the Finance Act, 1990, w.r.e.f. 1-4-1976.]

### Section - 32AB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Investment deposit account.

- **32AB.** (1) Subject to the other provisions of this section, where an assessee, whose total income includes income chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession", has, out of such income,—
  - (a) deposited any amount in an account (hereafter in this section referred to as deposit account) maintained by him with the Development Bank before the expiry of six months from the end of the previous year or before furnishing the return of his income, whichever is earlier; or
  - (b) utilised any amount during the previous year for the purchase of any new ship, new aircraft, new machinery or plant, without depositing any amount in the deposit account under clause (a),

in accordance with, and for the purposes specified in, a scheme (hereafter in this section referred to as the scheme) to be framed by the Central Government, or if the assessee is carrying on the business of growing and manufacturing tea in India, to be approved in this behalf by the Tea Board, the assessee shall be allowed a deduction (such deduction being allowed before the loss, if any, brought forward from earlier years is set off under section 72) of—

- (i) a sum equal to the amount, or the aggregate of the amounts, so deposited and any amount so utilised; or
- (ii) a sum equal to twenty per cent of the profits of business or profession as computed in the accounts of the assessee audited in accordance with sub-section (5),

### whichever is less:

**Provided** that where such assessee is a firm, or any association of persons or any body of individuals, the deduction under this section shall not be allowed in the computation of the income of any partner, or as the case may be, any member of such firm, association of persons or body of individuals:

**Provided further** that no such deduction shall be allowed in relation to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1991, or any subsequent assessment year.

- (2) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (i) [\*\*\*]
  - (ii) "new ship" or "new aircraft" includes a ship or aircraft which before the date of acquisition by the assessee was used by any other person, if it was not at any time previous to the date of such acquisition owned by any person resident in India;
  - (iii) "new machinery or plant" includes machinery or plant which before its installation by the assessee was used outside India by any other person, if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—
    - (a) such machinery or plant was not, at any time previous to the date of such installation by the assessee, used in India;
    - (b) such machinery or plant is imported into India from any country outside India; and
    - (c) no deduction on account of depreciation in respect of such machinery or plant has been allowed or is allowable under this Act in computing the total income of any person for any period prior to the date of the installation of the machinery or plant by the assessee;
  - (iv) "Tea Board" means the Tea Board established under section 4 of the Tea Act, 1953 (29 of 1953).
- (3) The profits of business or profession of an assessee for the purposes of sub-section (1) shall be an amount arrived at after deducting an amount equal to the depreciation computed in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 32 from the amounts of profits computed in accordance with the requirements of Parts II and III of the Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), as increased by the aggregate of—
  - (i) the amount of depreciation;
  - (ii) the amount of income-tax paid or payable, and provision therefor;
  - (iii) the amount of surtax paid or payable under the Companies (Profits) Surtax Act, 1964 (7 of 1964);
  - (iv) the amounts carried to any reserves, by whatever name called;
  - (v) the amount or amounts set aside to provisions made for meeting liabilities, other than ascertained liabilities;
  - (vi) the amount by way of provision for losses of subsidiary companies; and
  - (vii) the amount or amounts of dividends paid or proposed,

if any debited to the profit and loss account; and as reduced by any amount or amounts withdrawn from reserves or provisions, if such amounts are credited to the profit and loss account.

- (4) No deduction under sub-section (1) shall be allowed in respect of any amount utilised for the purchase of—
  - (a) any machinery or plant to be installed in any office premises or residential accommodation, including any accommodation in the nature of a guest-house;

- (b) any office appliances (not being computers);
- (c) any road transport vehicles;
- (d) any machinery or plant, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as a deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any one previous year;
- (e) any new machinery or plant to be installed in an industrial undertaking, other than a small-scale industrial undertaking, as defined in<u>section 80HHA</u>, for the purposes of business of construction, manufacture or production of any article or thing specified in the list in the Eleventh Schedule.
- (5) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall not be admissible unless the accounts of the business or profession of the assessee for the previous year relevant to the assessment year for which the deduction is claimed have been audited by an accountant as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288 and the assessee furnishes, along with his return of income, the report of such audit in the prescribed form  $\frac{36}{2}$  duly signed and verified by such accountant:

**Provided** that in a case where the assessee is required by or under any other law to get his accounts audited, it shall be sufficient compliance with the provisions of this sub-section if such assessee gets the accounts of such business or profession audited under such law and furnishes the report of the audit as required under such other law and a further report in the form prescribed under this sub-section.

- (5A) Any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the deposit account shall not be allowed to be withdrawn before the expiry of a period of five years from the date of deposit except for the purposes specified in the scheme or in the circumstances specified below:—
  - (a) closure of business;
  - (b) death of an assessee;
  - (c) partition of a Hindu undivided family;
  - (d) dissolution of a firm;
  - (e) liquidation of a company.

Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that nothing contained in this sub-section shall affect the operation of the provisions of sub-section (5AA) or sub-section (6) in relation to any withdrawals made from the deposit account either before or after the expiry of a period of five years from the date of deposit.

- (5AA) Where any amount, standing to the credit of the assessee in the deposit account, is withdrawn during any previous year by the assessee in the circumstance specified in clause (a) or clause (d) of sub-section (5A), the whole of such amount shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of that previous year and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year, as if the business had not closed or, as the case may be, the firm had not been dissolved.
- (5B) Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the deposit account is utilised by the assessee for the purposes of any expenditure in connection with the business or profession in accordance with the scheme, such expenditure shall not be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (6) Where any amount, standing to the credit of the assessee in the deposit account, released during any previous year by the Development Bank for being utilised by the assessee for the purposes specified in the scheme or at the closure of the account in circumstances other than the circumstances specified in clauses (b), (c) and (e) of sub-section (5A), is not utilised in

accordance with, and within the time specified in, the scheme, either wholly or in part, the whole of such amount or, as the case may be, part thereof which is not so utilised shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of that previous year and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year.

(7) Where any asset acquired in accordance with the scheme is sold or otherwise transferred in any previous year by the assessee to any person at any time before the expiry of eight years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired, such part of the cost of such asset as is relatable to the deductions allowed under sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of the previous year in which the asset is sold or otherwise transferred and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year:

## **Provided** that nothing in this sub-section shall apply—

- (i) where the asset is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to Government, a local authority, a corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act or a Government company as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act,  $1956^{37}$  (1 of 1956); or
- (ii) where the sale or transfer of the asset is made in connection with the succession of a firm by a company in the business or profession carried on by the firm as a result of which the firm sells or otherwise transfers to the company any asset and the scheme continues to apply to the company in the manner applicable to the firm.

Explanation.—The provisions of clause (ii) of the proviso shall apply only where—

- (i) all the properties of the firm relating to the business or profession immediately before the succession become the properties of the company;
- (ii) all the liabilities of the firm relating to the business or profession immediately before the succession become the liabilities of the company; and
- (iii) all the shareholders of the company were partners of the firm immediately before the succession.
- (8) The Central Government may, if it considers it necessary or expedient so to do, by notification in the Official Gazette, omit any article or thing from the list of articles or things specified in the Eleventh Schedule.
- (9) The Central Government may, after making such inquiry as it may think fit, direct, by notification in the Official Gazette, that the provisions of this section shall not apply to any class of assessees, with effect from such date as it may specify in the notification.
- (10) Where a deduction has been allowed to an assessee under this section in any assessment year, no deduction shall be allowed to the assessee under sub-section (1) of <u>section 32A</u> in the said assessment year (hereinafter referred to as the initial assessment year) and a block of further period of four years beginning with the assessment year immediately succeeding the initial assessment year.

Explanation.—In this section,—

- (a) "computers" does not include calculating machines and calculating devices;
- (b) "Development Bank" means—
  - (i) in the case of an assessee carrying on business of growing and manufacturing tea in India, the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development established under section 3 of the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development Act, 1981 (61 of 1981);

(ii) in the case of other assessees, the Industrial Development Bank of India established under the Industrial Development Bank of India Act, 1964 (18 of 1964) and includes such bank or institution as may be specified in the scheme in this behalf.]

Section - 32AC, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Investment in new plant or machinery.

- **32AC.** (1)Where an assessee, being a company, engaged in the business of manufacture or production of any article or thing, acquires and installs new asset after the 31st day of March, 2013 but before the 1st day of April, 2015 and the aggregate amount of actual cost of such new assets exceeds one hundred crore rupees, then, there shall be allowed a deduction,—
  - (a) for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014, of a sum equal to fifteen per cent of the actual cost of new assets acquired and installed after the 31st day of March, 2013 but before the 1st day of April, 2014, if the aggregate amount of actual cost of such new assets exceeds one hundred crore rupees; and
  - (b) for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015, of a sum equal to fifteen per cent of the actual cost of new assets acquired and installed after the 31st day of March, 2013 but before the 1st day of April, 2015, as reduced by the amount of deduction allowed, if any, under clause (a).
- (1A) Where an assessee, being a company, engaged in the business of manufacture or production of any article or thing, acquires and installs new assets and the amount of actual cost of such new assets <sup>38</sup>[acquired during any previous year exceeds twenty-five crore rupees and such assets are installed on or before the 31st day of March, 2017], then, there shall be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to fifteen per cent of the actual cost of such new assets for the assessment year relevant to that previous year:
- <sup>39</sup>[**Provided** that where the installation of the new assets are in a year other than the year of acquisition, the deduction under this sub-section shall be allowed in the year in which the new assets are installed:]
- **Provided** <sup>39</sup>[**further**] that no deduction under this sub-section shall be allowed for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015 to the assessee, which is eligible to claim deduction under sub-section (1) for the said assessment year.
- (1B) No deduction under sub-section (1A) shall be allowed for any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.
- (2) If any new asset acquired and installed by the assessee is sold or otherwise transferred, except in connection with the amalgamation or demerger, within a period of five years from the date of its installation, the amount of deduction allowed under sub-section (1) or sub-section (1A) in respect of such new asset shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of the previous year in which such new asset is sold or otherwise transferred, in addition to taxability of gains, arising on account of transfer of such new asset.
- (3) Where the new asset is sold or otherwise transferred in connection with the amalgamation or demerger within a period of five years from the date of its installation, the provisions of subsection (2) shall apply to the amalgamated company or the resulting company, as the case may be, as they would have applied to the amalgamating company or the demerged company.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, "new asset" means any new plant or machinery (other than ship or aircraft) but does not include—

- (i) any plant or machinery which before its installation by the assessee was used either within or outside India by any other person;
- (ii) any plant or machinery installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including accommodation in the nature of a guest house;
- (iii) any office appliances including computers or computer software;
- (iv) any vehicle; or
- (v) any plant or machinery, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any previous year.

### Section - 32AD, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Investment in new plant or machinery in notified backward areas in certain States.

- **32AD.** (1) Where an assessee, sets up an undertaking or enterprise for manufacture or production of any article or thing, on or after the 1st day of April, 2015 in any backward area notified by the Central Government in this behalf, in the State of Andhra Pradesh or in the State of Bihar or in the State of Telangana or in the State of West Bengal, and acquires and installs any new asset for the purposes of the said undertaking or enterprise during the period beginning on the 1st day of April, 2015 and ending before the 1st day of April, 2020 in the said backward area, then, there shall be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to fifteen per cent of the actual cost of such new asset for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which such new asset is installed.
- (2) If any new asset acquired and installed by the assessee is sold or otherwise transferred, except in connection with the amalgamation or demerger or re-organisation of business referred to in clause (*xiii*) or clause (*xiiib*) or clause (*xiv*) of section 47, within a period of five years from the date of its installation, the amount of deduction allowed under sub-section (1) in respect of such new asset shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of the previous year in which such new asset is sold or otherwise transferred, in addition to taxability of gains, arising on account of transfer of such new asset.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, "new asset" means any new plant or machinery (other than a ship or aircraft) but does not include—
  - (a) any plant or machinery, which before its installation by the assessee, was used either within or outside India by any other person;
  - (b) any plant or machinery installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including accommodation in the nature of a guest house;
  - (c) any office appliances including computers or computer software;
  - (d) any vehicle; or

(e) any plant or machinery, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any previous year.

## Section - 33, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Development rebate.

- 33. (1)(a) In respect of a new ship or new machinery or plant (other than office appliances or road transport vehicles) which is owned by the assessee and is wholly used for the purposes of the business carried on by him, there shall, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section and of section 34, be allowed a deduction, in respect of the previous year in which the ship was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed or, if the ship, machinery or plant is first put to use in the immediately succeeding previous year, then, in respect of that previous year, a sum by way of development rebate as specified in clause (b).
- (b) The sum referred to in clause (a) shall be—
  - (A) in the case of a ship, forty per cent of the actual cost thereof to the assessee;
  - (B) in the case of machinery or plant,—
    - (i) where the machinery or plant is installed for the purposes of business of construction, manufacture or production of any one or more of the articles or things specified in the list in the Fifth Schedule,—
      - (a) thirty-five per cent of the actual cost of the machinery or plant to the assessee, where it is installed before the 1st day of April, 1970, and
      - (b) twenty-five per cent of such cost, where it is installed after the 31st day of March, 1970;
    - (ii) where the machinery or plant is installed after the 31st day of March, 1967, by an assessee being an Indian company in premises used by it as a hotel and such hotel is for the time being approved in this behalf by the Central Government,—
      - (a) thirty-five per cent of the actual cost of the machinery or plant to the assessee, where it is installed before the 1st day of April, 1970, and
      - (b) twenty-five per cent of such cost, where it is installed after the 31st day of March, 1970;
    - (iii) where the machinery or plant is installed after the 31st day of March, 1967, being an asset representing expenditure of a capital nature on scientific research related to the business carried on by the assessee,—
      - (a) thirty-five per cent of the actual cost of the machinery or plant to the assessee, where it is installed before the 1st day of April, 1970, and
      - (b) twenty-five per cent of such cost, where it is installed after the 31st day of March, 1970;
    - (iv) in any other case,—
      - (a) twenty per cent of the actual cost of the machinery or plant to the assessee, where it is installed before the 1st day of April, 1970, and
      - (b) fifteen per cent of such cost, where it is installed after the 31st day of March, 1970.

- $\frac{40}{1}$ (1A)(a) An assessee who, after the 31st day of March, 1964, acquires any ship which before the date of acquisition by him was used by any other person shall, subject to the provisions of section 34, also be allowed as a deduction a sum by way of development rebate at such rate or rates as may be prescribed, provided that the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—
  - (i) such ship was not previous to the date of such acquisition owned at any time by any person resident in India;
  - (ii) such ship is wholly used for the purposes of the business carried on by the assessee; and
  - (iii) such other conditions as may be prescribed.
- (b) An assessee who installs any machinery or plant (other than office appliances or road transport vehicles) which before such installation by the assessee was used outside India by any other person shall, subject to the provisions of section 34, also be allowed as a deduction a sum by way of development rebate at such rate or rates as may be prescribed, provided that the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—
  - (i) such machinery or plant was not used in India at any time previous to the date of such installation by the assessee;
  - (ii) it is imported in India by the assessee from any country outside India;
  - (iii) no deduction on account of depreciation or development rebate in respect of such machinery or plant has been allowed or is allowable under the provisions of the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), or this Act in computing the total income of any person for any period prior to the date of the installation of the machinery or plant by the assessee;
  - (*iv*) such machinery or plant is wholly used for the purposes of the business carried on by the assessee; and
  - (v) such other conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) The development rebate under this sub-section shall be allowed as a deduction in respect of the previous year in which the ship was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed or, if the ship, machinery or plant is first put to use in the immediately succeeding previous year, then, in respect of that previous year.]
- (2) In the case of a ship acquired or machinery or plant installed after the 31st day of December, 1957, where the total income of the assessee assessable for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the ship was acquired or the machinery or plant installed or the immediately succeeding previous year, as the case may be (the total income for this purpose being computed without making any allowance under sub-section (1) or sub-section (1A) of this section or sub-section (1) of section 33A or any deduction under Chapter VI-A) is *nil* or is less than the full amount of the development rebate calculated at the rate applicable thereto under sub-section (1) or sub-section (1A), as the case may be,—
  - (i) the sum to be allowed by way of development rebate for that assessment year under subsection (1) or sub-section (1A) shall be only such amount as is sufficient to reduce the said total income to *nil*; and
  - (ii) the amount of the development rebate, to the extent to which it has not been allowed as aforesaid, shall be carried forward to the following assessment year, and the development rebate to be allowed for the following assessment year shall be such amount as is sufficient to reduce the total income of the assessee assessable for that assessment year, computed in the manner aforesaid, to *nil*, and the balance of the development rebate, if any, still outstanding shall be carried forward to the following assessment year and so on, so however, that no portion of the development rebate shall be carried forward for more

than eight assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the ship was acquired or the machinery or plant installed or the immediately succeeding previous year, as the case may be.

Explanation.—Where for any assessment year development rebate is to be allowed in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) in respect of ships acquired or machinery or plant installed in more than one previous year, and the total income of the assessee assessable for that assessment year (the total income for this purpose being computed without making any allowance under sub-section (1) or sub-section (1A) of this section or sub-section (1) of section 33A or any deduction under Chapter VI-A) is less than the aggregate of the amounts due to be allowed in respect of the assets aforesaid for that assessment year, the following procedure shall be followed, namely:—

- (i) the allowance under clause (ii) of sub-section (2) shall be made before any allowance under clause (i) of that sub-section is made; and
- (ii) where an allowance has to be made under clause (ii) of sub-section (2) in respect of amounts carried forward from more than one assessment year, the amount carried forward from an earlier assessment year shall be allowed before any amount carried forward from a later assessment year.
- (3) Where, in a scheme of amalgamation, the amalgamating company sells or otherwise transfers to the amalgamated company any ship, machinery or plant in respect of which development rebate has been allowed to the amalgamating company under sub-section (1) or sub-section (1A),—
  - (a) the amalgamated company shall continue to fulfil the conditions mentioned in sub-section (3) of section 34 in respect of the reserve created by the amalgamating company and in respect of the period within which such ship, machinery or plant shall not be sold or otherwise transferred and in default of any of these conditions, the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 155 shall apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company had it committed the default; and
  - (b) the balance of development rebate, if any, still outstanding to the amalgamating company in respect of such ship, machinery or plant shall be allowed to the amalgamated company in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2), so, however, that the total period for which the balance of development rebate shall be carried forward in the assessments of the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company shall not exceed the period of eight years specified in sub-section (2) and the amalgamated company shall be treated as the assessee in respect of such ship, machinery or plant for the purposes of this section and section 34.
- (4) Where a firm is succeeded to by a company in the business carried on by it as a result of which the firm sells or otherwise transfers to the company any ship, machinery or plant, the provisions of clauses (a) and (b) of sub-section (3) shall, so far as may be, apply to the firm and the company.

Explanation.—The provisions of this clause shall apply only where—

- (i) all the property of the firm relating to the business immediately before the succession becomes the property of the company;
- (ii) all the liabilities of the firm relating to the business immediately before the succession become the liabilities of the company; and
- (iii) all the shareholders of the company were partners of the firm immediately before the succession.

- (5) The Central Government, if it considers it necessary or expedient so to do, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that the deduction allowable under this section shall not be allowed in respect of a ship acquired or machinery or plant installed after such date, not being earlier than three years from the date of such notification, as may be specified therein.
- (6) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, no deduction by way of development rebate shall be allowed in respect of any machinery or plant installed after the 31st day of March, 1965, in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including any accommodation in the nature of a guest-house:

**Provided** that the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply in the case of an assessee being an Indian company, in respect of any machinery or plant installed by it in premises used by it as a hotel, where the hotel is for the time being approved in this behalf by the Central Government.

### Section - 33A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Development allowance.

- **33A.** (1) In respect of planting of tea bushes on any land in India owned by an assessee who carries on business of growing and manufacturing tea in India, a sum by way of development allowance equivalent to—
  - (i) where tea bushes have been planted on any land not planted at any time with tea bushes or on any land which had been previously abandoned, fifty per cent of the actual cost of planting; and
  - (ii) where tea bushes are planted in replacement of tea bushes that have died or have become permanently useless on any land already planted, thirty per cent of the actual cost of planting,

shall, subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed as a deduction in the manner specified hereunder, namely:—

- (a) the amount of the development allowance shall, in the first instance, be computed with reference to that portion of the actual cost of planting which is incurred during the previous year in which the land is prepared for planting or replanting, as the case may be, and in the previous year next following, and the amount so computed shall be allowed as a deduction in respect of such previous year next following; and
- (b) thereafter, the development allowance shall again be computed with reference to the actual cost of planting, and if the sum so computed exceeds the amount allowed as a deduction under clause (a), the amount of the excess shall be allowed as a deduction in respect of the third succeeding previous year next following the previous year in which the land has been prepared for planting or replanting, as the case may be:

**Provided** that no deduction under clause (*i*) shall be allowed unless the planting has commenced after the 31st day of March, 1965, and been completed before the 1st day of April, 1990:

**Provided further** that no deduction shall be allowed under clause (*ii*) unless the planting has commenced after the 31st day of March, 1965, and been completed before the 1st day of April, 1970.

(2) Where the total income of the assessee assessable for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in respect of which the deduction is required to be allowed under sub-section (1)] (the total income for this purpose being computed after deduction of the allowance under sub-

section (1) or sub-section (1A) or clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of section 33, but without making any deduction under sub-section (1) of this section or any deduction under Chapter VI-A) is *nil* or is less than the full amount of the development allowance calculated at the rates and in the manner specified in sub-section (1)—

- (i) the sum to be allowed by way of development allowance for that assessment year under sub-section (1) shall be only such amount as is sufficient to reduce the said total income to *nil*; and
- (ii) the amount of the development allowance, to the extent to which it has not been allowed as aforesaid, shall be carried forward to the following assessment year, and the development allowance to be allowed for the following assessment year shall be such amount as is sufficient to reduce the total income of the assessee assessable for that assessment year, computed in the manner aforesaid, to *nil*, and the balance of the development allowance, if any, still outstanding shall be carried forward to the following assessment year and so on, so, however, that no portion of the development allowance shall be carried forward for more than eight assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year in which the deduction was first allowable.

Explanation.—Where for any assessment year development allowance is to be allowed in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) in respect of more than one previous year, and the total income of the assessee assessable for that assessment year (the total income for this purpose being computed after deduction of the allowance under sub-section (1) or sub-section (1A) or clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of section 33, but without making any deduction under sub-section (1) of this section or any deduction under Chapter VI-A) is less than the amount of the development allowance due to be made in respect of that assessment year, the following procedure shall be followed, namely:—

- (i) the allowance under clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of this section shall be made before any allowance under clause (i) of that sub-section is made; and
- (ii) where an allowance has to be made under clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of this section in respect of amounts carried forward from more than one assessment year, the amount carried forward from an earlier assessment year shall be allowed before any amount carried forward from a later assessment year.
- (3) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall be allowed only if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—
  - (i) the particulars prescribed  $\frac{41}{1}$  in this behalf have been furnished by the assessee;
  - (ii) an amount equal to seventy-five per cent of the development allowance to be actually allowed is debited to the profit and loss account of the relevant previous year and credited to a reserve account to be utilised by the assessee during a period of eight years next following for the purposes of the business of the undertaking, other than—
    - (a) for distribution by way of dividends or profits; or
    - (b) for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any asset outside India; and
  - (iii) such other conditions as may be prescribed.
- (4) If any such land is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to any person at any time before the expiry of eight years from the end of the previous year in which the deduction under sub-section (1) was allowed, any allowance under this section shall be deemed to have been wrongly made for the purposes of this Act, and the provisions of sub-section (5A) of section 155 shall apply accordingly:

## **Provided** that this sub-section shall not apply—

- (i) where the land is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to the Government, a local authority, a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act, or a Government company as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act,  $1956^{42}$  (1 of 1956); or
- (ii) where the sale or transfer of the land is made in connection with the amalgamation or succession referred to in sub-section (5) or sub-section (6).
- (5) Where, in a scheme of amalgamation, the amalgamating company sells or otherwise transfers to the amalgamated company any land in respect of which development allowance has been allowed to the amalgamating company under sub-section (1),—
  - (a) the amalgamated company shall continue to fulfil the conditions mentioned in sub-section (3) in respect of the reserve created by the amalgamating company and in respect of the period within which such land shall not be sold or otherwise transferred and in default of any of these conditions, the provisions of sub-section (5A) of section 155 shall apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company had it committed the default; and
  - (b) the balance of development allowance, if any, still outstanding to the amalgamating company in respect of such land shall be allowed to the amalgamated company in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2), so, however, that the total period for which the balance of development allowance shall be carried forward in the assessments of the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company shall not exceed the period of eight years specified in sub-section (2) and the amalgamated company shall be treated as the assessee in respect of such land for the purposes of this section.
- (6) Where a firm is succeeded to by a company in the business carried on by it as a result of which the firm sells or otherwise transfers to the company any land on which development allowance has been allowed, the provisions of clauses (a) and (b) of sub-section (5) shall, so far as may be, apply to the firm and the company.

*Explanation*.—The provisions of this sub-section shall apply if the conditions laid down in the *Explanation* to sub-section (4) of section 33 are fulfilled.

- (7) For the purposes of this section, "actual cost of planting" means the aggregate of—
  - (i) the cost of preparing the land;
  - (ii) the cost of seeds, cutting and nurseries;
  - (iii) the cost of planting and replanting; and
  - (iv) the cost of upkeep thereof for the previous year in which the land has been prepared and the three successive previous years next following such previous year,

reduced by that portion of the cost, if any, as has been met directly or indirectly by any other person or authority:

### **Provided** that where such cost exceeds—

- (i) forty thousand rupees per hectare in respect of land situate in a hilly area comprised in the district of Darjeeling; or
- (ii) thirty-five thousand rupees per hectare in respect of land situate in a hilly area comprised in an area other than the district of Darjeeling; or
- (*iii*) thirty thousand rupees per hectare in any other area, then, the excess shall be ignored.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this proviso, "district of Darjeeling" means the district of Darjeeling as on the 28th day of February, 1981, being the date of introduction of the Finance Bill, 1981, in the House of the People.

(8) The Board may, having regard to the elevation and topography, by general or special order, declare any areas to be hilly areas for the purposes of this section and such order shall not be questioned before any court of law or any other authority.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, an assessee having a leasehold or other right of occupancy in any land shall be deemed to own such land and where the assessee transfers such right, he shall be deemed to have sold or otherwise transferred such land.

### Section - 33AB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Tea development account, coffee development account and rubber development account.

- **33AB.** (1) Where an assessee carrying on business of growing and manufacturing tea or coffee or rubber in India has, before the expiry of six months from the end of the previous year or before the due date of furnishing the return of his income, whichever is earlier,—
  - (a) deposited with the National Bank any amount or amounts in an account (hereafter in this section referred to as the special account) maintained by the assessee with that Bank in accordance with, and for the purposes specified in, a scheme (hereafter in this section referred to as the scheme) approved in this behalf by the Tea Board or the Coffee Board or the Rubber Board; or
  - (b) deposited any amount in an account (hereafter in this section referred to as the Deposit Account) opened by the assessee in accordance with, and for the purposes specified in, a scheme framed by the Tea Board or the Coffee Board or the Rubber Board, as the case may be (hereafter in this section referred to as the deposit scheme), with the previous approval of the Central Government,

the assessee shall, subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed a deduction (such deduction being allowed before the loss, if any, brought forward from earlier years is set off under section 72) of—

- (a) a sum equal to the amount or the aggregate of the amounts so deposited; or
- (b) a sum equal to forty per cent of the profits of such business (computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" before making any deduction under this section).

### whichever is less:

**Provided** that where such assessee is a firm, or any association of persons or any body of individuals, the deduction under this section shall not be allowed in the computation of the income of any partner, or as the case may be, any member of such firm, association of persons or body of individuals:

**Provided further** that where any deduction, in respect of any amount deposited in the special account, or in the Deposit Account, has been allowed under this sub-section in any previous year, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such amount in any other previous year.

(2) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall not be admissible unless the accounts of such business of the assessee for the previous year relevant to the assessment year for which the deduction is claimed have been audited by an accountant as defined in the *Explanation* below

sub-section (2) of section 288 and the assessee furnishes, along with his return of income, the report of such audit in the prescribed form  $^{43}$  duly signed and verified by such accountant:

**Provided** that in a case where the assessee is required by or under any other law to get his accounts audited, it shall be sufficient compliance with the provisions of this sub-section if such assessee gets the accounts of such business audited under such law and furnishes the report of the audit as required under such other law and a further report in the form prescribed under this sub-section.

- (3) Any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or the Deposit Account shall not be allowed to be withdrawn except for the purposes specified in the scheme or, as the case may be, in the deposit scheme or in the circumstances specified below:—
  - (a) closure of business;
  - (b) death of an assessee;
  - (c) partition of a Hindu undivided family;
  - (d) dissolution of a firm;
  - (e) liquidation of a company.
- (4) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (3), where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Deposit Account is released during any previous year by the National Bank or withdrawn by the assessee from the Deposit Account, and such amount is utilised for the purchase of—
  - (a) any machinery or plant to be installed in any office premises or residential accommodation, including any accommodation in the nature of a guest-house;
  - (b) any office appliances (not being computers);
  - (c) any machinery or plant, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as a deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any one previous year;
  - (d) any new machinery or plant to be installed in an industrial undertaking for the purposes of business of construction, manufacture or production of any article or thing specified in the list in the Eleventh Schedule,

the whole of such amount so utilised shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business of that previous year and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year.

- (5) Where any amount, standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Deposit Account, is withdrawn during any previous year by the assessee in the circumstance specified in clause (a) or clause (d) of sub-section (3), the whole of such amount shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of that previous year and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year, as if the business had not closed or, as the case may be, the firm had not been dissolved.
- (6) Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Deposit Account is utilised by the assessee for the purposes of any expenditure in connection with such business in accordance with the scheme or the deposit scheme, such expenditure shall not be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (7) Where any amount, standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Deposit Account, which is released during any previous year by the National Bank or which is withdrawn by the assessee from the Deposit Account for being utilised by the assessee for the

purposes of such business in accordance with the scheme or the deposit scheme is not so utilised, either wholly or in part, within that previous year, the whole of such amount or, as the case may be, part thereof which is not so utilised shall be deemed to be profits and gains of business and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year:

**Provided** that this sub-section shall not apply in a case where such amount is released during any previous year at the closure of the account in circumstances specified in clauses (b), (c) and (e) of sub-section (3).

(8) Where any asset acquired in accordance with the scheme or the deposit scheme is sold or otherwise transferred in any previous year by the assessee to any person at any time before the expiry of eight years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired, such part of the cost of such asset as is relatable to the deduction allowed under sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of the previous year in which the asset is sold or otherwise transferred and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year:

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply—

- (i) where the asset is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to Government, a local authority, a corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act or a Government company as defined in section  $617^{\underline{44}}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956); or
- (*ii*) where the sale or transfer of the asset is made in connection with the succession of a firm by a company in the business or profession carried on by the firm as a result of which the firm sells or otherwise transfers to the company any asset and the scheme or the deposit scheme continues to apply to the company in the manner applicable to the firm.

Explanation.—The provisions of clause (ii) of the proviso shall apply only where—

- (i) all the properties of the firm relating to the business or profession immediately before the succession become the properties of the company;
- (ii) all the liabilities of the firm relating to the business or profession immediately before the succession become the liabilities of the company; and
- (iii) all the shareholders of the company were partners of the firm immediately before the succession.
- (9) The Central Government, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that the deduction allowable under this section shall not be allowed after such date as may be specified therein.

Explanation.—In this section,—

- (a) "Coffee Board" means the Coffee Board constituted under section 4 of the Coffee Act, 1942 (7 of 1942);
- (aa) "National Bank" means the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development established under section 3 of the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development Act, 1981 (61 of 1981);
- (ab) "Rubber Board" means the Rubber Board constituted under sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Rubber Act, 1947 (24 of 1947);
- (b) "Tea Board" means the Tea Board established under section 4 of the Tea Act, 1953 (29 of 1953).

#### Site Restoration Fund.

- **33ABA.** (1) Where an assessee is carrying on business consisting of the prospecting for, or extraction or production of, petroleum or natural gas or both in India and in relation to which the Central Government has entered into an agreement with such assessee for such business, has before the end of the previous year—
  - (a) deposited with the State Bank of India any amount or amounts in an account (hereafter in this section referred to as the special account) maintained by the assessee with that Bank in accordance with, and for the purposes specified in, a scheme (hereafter in this section referred to as the scheme) approved in this behalf by the Government of India in the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas; or
  - (b) deposited any amount in an account (hereafter in this section referred to as the Site Restoration Account) opened by the assessee in accordance with, and for the purposes specified in, a scheme framed by the Ministry referred to in clause (a) (hereafter in this section referred to as the deposit scheme),

the assessee shall, subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed a deduction (such deduction being allowed before the loss, if any, brought forward from earlier years is set off under section 72) of—

- (i) a sum equal to the amount or the aggregate of the amounts so deposited; or
- (ii) a sum equal to twenty per cent of the profits of such business (computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" before making any deduction under this section),

#### whichever is less:

**Provided** that where such assessee is a firm, or any association of persons or any body of individuals, the deduction under this section shall not be allowed in the computation of the income of any partner or, as the case may be, any member of such firm, association of persons or body of individuals:

**Provided further** that where any deduction, in respect of any amount deposited in the special account, or in the Site Restoration Account, has been allowed under this sub-section in any previous year, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such amount in any other previous year:

**Provided also** that any amount credited in the special account or the Site Restoration Account by way of interest shall be deemed to be a deposit.

(2) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall not be admissible unless the accounts of such business of the assessee for the previous year relevant to the assessment year for which the deduction is claimed have been audited by an accountant as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288 and the assessee furnishes, along with his return of income, the report of such audit in the prescribed form 45 duly signed and verified by such accountant:

**Provided** that in a case where the assessee is required by or under any other law to get his accounts audited, it shall be sufficient compliance with the provisions of this sub-section if such assessee gets the accounts of such business audited under such law and furnishes the report of the audit as required under such other law and a further report in the form prescribed under this sub-section.

- (3) Any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or the Site Restoration Account shall not be allowed to be withdrawn except for the purposes specified in the scheme or, as the case may be, in the deposit scheme.
- (4) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (3), no deduction under sub-section (1) shall be allowed in respect of any amount utilised for the purchase of—
  - (a) any machinery or plant to be installed in any office premises or residential accommodation, including any accommodation in the nature of a guest-house;
  - (b) any office appliances (not being computers);
  - (c) any machinery or plant, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as a deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any one previous year;
  - (d) any new machinery or plant to be installed in an industrial undertaking for the purposes of business of construction, manufacture or production of any article or thing specified in the list in the Eleventh Schedule.
- (5) Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Site Restoration Account is withdrawn on closure of the account during any previous year by the assessee, the amount so withdrawn from the account, as reduced by the amount, if any, payable to the Central Government by way of profit or production share as provided in the agreement referred to in section 42, shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of that previous year and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year.

*Explanation.*—Where any amount is withdrawn on closure of the account in a previous year in which the business carried on by the assessee is no longer in existence, the provisions of this sub-section shall apply as if the business is in existence in that previous year.

- (6) Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Site Restoration Account is utilised by the assessee for the purposes of any expenditure in connection with such business in accordance with the scheme or the deposit scheme, such expenditure shall not be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (7) Where any amount, standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Site Restoration Account, which is released during any previous year by the State Bank of India or which is withdrawn by the assessee from the Site Restoration Account for being utilised by the assessee for the purposes of such business in accordance with the scheme or the deposit scheme is not so utilised, either wholly or in part, within that previous year, the whole of such amount or, as the case may be, part thereof which is not so utilised shall be deemed to be profits and gains of business and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year.
- (8) Where any asset acquired in accordance with the scheme or the deposit scheme is sold or otherwise transferred in any previous year by the assessee to any person at any time before the expiry of eight years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired, such part of the cost of such asset as is relatable to the deduction allowed under sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of the previous year in which the asset is sold or otherwise transferred and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year:

#### **Provided** that nothing in this sub-section shall apply—

(i) where the asset is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to Government, a local authority, a corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act or a

- Government company  $\frac{46}{2}$  as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956); or
- (ii) where the sale or transfer of the asset is made in connection with the succession of a firm by a company in the business or profession carried on by the firm as a result of which the firm sells or otherwise transfers to the company any asset and the scheme or the deposit scheme continues to apply to the company in the manner applicable to the firm.

Explanation.—The provisions of clause (ii) of the proviso shall apply only where—

- (i) all the properties of the firm relating to the business or profession immediately before the succession become the properties of the company;
- (ii) all the liabilities of the firm relating to the business or profession immediately before the succession become the liabilities of the company; and
- (iii) all the shareholders of the company were partners of the firm immediately before the succession.
- (9) The Central Government may, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that the deduction allowable under this section shall not be allowed after such date as may be specified therein.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "State Bank of India" means the State Bank of India constituted under the State Bank of India Act, 1955 (23 of 1955);
- (b) the expression "amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or the Site Restoration Account" includes interest accrued to such accounts.

# Section - 33AC, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Reserves for shipping business.

**33AC.** (1) In the case of an assessee, being a Government company or a public company formed and registered in India with the main object of carrying on the business of operation of ships, there shall, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed a deduction of an amount not exceeding fifty per cent of profits derived from the business of operation of ships (computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and before making any deduction under this section), as is debited to the profit and loss account of the previous year in respect of which the deduction is to be allowed and credited to a reserve account, to be utilised in the manner laid down in sub-section (2):

**Provided** that where the aggregate of the amounts carried to such reserve account from time to time exceeds twice the aggregate of the amounts of the paid-up share capital, the general reserves and amount credited to the share premium account of the assessee, no allowance under this sub-section shall be made in respect of such excess:

**Provided further** that for five assessment years commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2001 and ending before the 1st day of April, 2006, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "an amount not exceeding fifty per cent of profits", the words "an amount not exceeding the profits" had been substituted:

**Provided also** that no deduction shall be allowed under this section for any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2005.

- (2) The amount credited to the reserve account under sub-section (1) shall be utilised by the assessee before the expiry of a period of eight years next following the previous year in which the amount was credited—
  - (a) for acquiring a new ship for the purposes of the business of the assessee; and
  - (b) until the acquisition of a new ship, for the purposes of the business of the assessee other than for distribution by way of dividends or profits or for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any asset outside India.
- (3) Where any amount credited to the reserve account under sub-section (1),—
  - (a) has been utilised for any purpose other than that referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (2), the amount so utilised; or
  - (b) has not been utilised for the purpose specified in clause (a) of sub-section (2), the amount not so utilised; or
  - (c) has been utilised for the purpose of acquiring a new ship as specified in clause (a) of subsection (2), but such ship is sold or otherwise transferred, other than in any scheme of demerger by the assessee to any person at any time before the expiry of three years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired, the amount so utilised in acquiring the ship,

shall be deemed to be the profits,—

- (i) in a case referred to in clause (a), in the year in which the amount was so utilised; or
- (ii) in a case referred to in clause (b), in the year immediately following the period of eight years specified in sub-section (2); or
- (iii) in a case referred to in clause (c), in the year in which the sale or transfer took place, and shall be charged to tax accordingly.
- (4) Where the ship is sold or otherwise transferred (other than in any scheme of demerger) after the expiry of the period specified in clause (c) of sub-section (3) and the sale proceeds are not utilised for the purpose of acquiring a new ship within a period of one year from the end of the previous year in which such sale or transfer took place, so much of such sale proceeds which represent the amount credited to the reserve account and utilised for the purposes mentioned in clause (c) of sub-section (3) shall be deemed to be the profits of the assessment year immediately following the previous year in which the ship is sold or transferred.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a)  $\frac{47}{}$ "public company" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 3 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
- (aa) 48"Government company" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
- (b) "new ship" shall have the same meaning as in clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of section 32AB.

#### Rehabilitation allowance.

33B. Where the business of any industrial undertaking carried on in India is discontinued in any previous year by reason of extensive damage to, or destruction of, any building, machinery, plant or furniture owned by the assessee and used for the purposes of such business as a direct result of-

- (i) flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
- (ii) riot or civil disturbance; or
- (iii) accidental fire or explosion; or
- (iv) action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without a declaration of war),

and, thereafter, at any time before the expiry of three years from the end of such previous year, the business is re-established, reconstructed or revived by the assessee, he shall, in respect of the previous year in which the business is so re-established, reconstructed or revived, be allowed a deduction of a sum by way of rehabilitation allowance equivalent to sixty per cent of the amount of the deduction allowable to him under clause (iii) of sub-section (1) of section <u>32</u> in respect of the building, machinery, plant or furniture so damaged or destroyed:

Provided that no deduction under this section shall be allowed in relation to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1985, or any subsequent assessment year.

Explanation.—In this section, "industrial undertaking" means any undertaking which is mainly engaged in the business of generation or distribution of electricity or any other form of power or in the construction of ships or in the manufacture or processing of goods or in mining.

Section - 34, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Conditions for depreciation allowance and development rebate.

**34.** (1) [\*\*\*]

(2)[\*\*\*]

- (3)(a) The deduction referred to in section 33 shall not be allowed unless an amount equal to seventy-five per cent of the development rebate to be actually allowed is debited to the profit and loss account of any previous year in respect of which the deduction is to be allowed under sub-section (2) of that section or any earlier previous year (being a previous year not earlier than the year in which the ship was acquired or the machinery or plant was installed or the ship, machinery or plant was first put to use and credited to a reserve account to be utilised by the assessee during a period of eight years next following for the purposes of the business of the undertaking, other than-
  - (i) for distribution by way of dividends or profits; or
  - (ii) for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any asset outside India:

**Provided** that this clause shall not apply where the assessee is a company, being a licensee within the meaning of the Electricity (Supply) Act, 1948 (54 of 1948), or where the ship has been acquired or the machinery or plant has been installed before the 1st day of January, 1958

**Provided further** that where a ship has been acquired after the 28th day of February, 1966, this clause shall have effect in respect of such ship as if for the words "seventy-five", the word "fifty" had been substituted.

Explanation.—[Omitted by the Finance Act, 1990, w.r.e.f. 1-4-1962. Earlier, it was inserted by the Finance Act, 1966, w.r.e.f. 1-4-1962.]

(b) If any ship, machinery or plant is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to any person at any time before the expiry of eight years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired or installed, any allowance made under section 33 or under the corresponding provisions of the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), in respect of that ship, machinery or plant shall be deemed to have been wrongly made for the purposes of this Act, and the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 155 shall apply accordingly:

# **Provided** that this clause shall not apply—

- (i) where the ship has been acquired or the machinery or plant has been installed before the 1st day of January, 1958; or
- (*ii*) where the ship, machinery or plant is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to the Government, a local authority, a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act or a <sup>49</sup>Government company as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956); or
- (iii) where the sale or transfer of the ship, machinery or plant is made in connection with the amalgamation or succession, referred to in sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 33.

#### Section - 34A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Restriction on unabsorbed depreciation and unabsorbed investment allowance for limited period in case of certain domestic companies.

- **34A.** (1) In computing the profits and gains of the business of a domestic company in relation to the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1992, where effect is to be given to the unabsorbed depreciation allowance or unabsorbed investment allowance or both in relation to any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 1991, the deduction shall be restricted to two-third of such allowance or allowances and the balance,—
  - (a) where it relates to depreciation allowance, be added to the depreciation allowance for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1993 and be deemed to be part of that allowance or if there is no such allowance for that previous year, be deemed to be the allowance for that previous year and so on for the succeeding previous years;
  - (b) where it relates to investment allowance, be carried forward to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1993 and the balance of the investment allowance, if any, still outstanding shall be carried forward to the following assessment year and where the period of eight years has expired before the portion of such balance is adjusted, the said period shall be extended beyond eight years till such time the portion of the said balance is absorbed in the profits and gains of the business of the domestic company.
- (2) For the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1992, the provisions of subsection (2) of section 32 and sub-section (3) of section 32A shall apply to the extent such provisions are not inconsistent with the provisions of sub-section (1) of this section.

- (3) Nothing contained in sub-section (1) shall apply where the amount of unabsorbed depreciation allowance or of the unabsorbed investment allowance, as the case may be, or the aggregate amount of such allowances in the case of a domestic company is less than one lakh rupees.
- (4) Nothing contained in <u>sections 234B</u> and <u>234C</u> shall apply to any shortfall in the payment of any tax due on the assessed tax or, as the case may be, returned income where such shortfall is on account of restricting the amount of depreciation allowance or investment allowance under this section and the assessee has paid the amount of shortfall before furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of <u>section 139</u>.

# Section - 35, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# **Expenditure on scientific research.**

- **35.** (1) In respect of expenditure on scientific research, the following deductions shall be allowed—
  - (i) any expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure) laid out or expended on scientific research related to the business.
    - Explanation.—Where any such expenditure has been laid out or expended before the commencement of the business (not being expenditure laid out or expended before the 1st day of April, 1973) on payment of any salary [as defined in Explanation 2 below subsection (5) of section 40A] to an employee engaged in such scientific research or on the purchase of materials used in such scientific research, the aggregate of the expenditure so laid out or expended within the three years immediately preceding the commencement of the business shall, to the extent it is certified by the prescribed authority to have been laid out or expended on such scientific research, be deemed to have been laid out or expended in the previous year in which the business is commenced;
- $\frac{51}{1}$ (ii) an amount equal to one and  $\frac{51a}{1}$ [one half] times of any sum paid to a research association which has as its object the undertaking of scientific research or to a university, college or other institution to be used for scientific research:

**Provided** that such association, university, college or other institution for the purposes of this clause—

- (A) is for the time being approved, in accordance with the guidelines, in the manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed; and
- (B) such association, university, college or other institution is specified as such, by notification in the Official Gazette, by the Central Government:
- <sup>52</sup>[**Provided further** that where any sum is paid to such association, university, college or other institution in a previous year relevant to the assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2021, the deduction under this clause shall be equal to the sum so paid;]
- (*iia*)  $\frac{53}{2}$ [\*\*\*] any sum paid to a company to be used by it for scientific research:

# Provided that such company—

- (A) is registered in India,
- (B) has as its main object the scientific research and development,
- (C) is, for the purposes of this clause, for the time being approved by the prescribed authority in the prescribed manner, and

- (D) fulfils such other conditions as may be prescribed 54;
- <sup>55</sup>(*iii*) <sup>56</sup>[\*\*\*] any sum paid to a research association which has as its object the undertaking of research in social science or statistical research or to a university, college or other institution to be used for research in social science or statistical research:

**Provided** that such association, university, college or other institution for the purposes of this clause—

- (A) is for the time being approved, in accordance with the guidelines, in the manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed; and
- (B) such association, university, college or other institution is specified as such, by notification in the Official Gazette, by the Central Government.

Explanation.—The deduction, to which the assessee is entitled in respect of any sum paid to a research association, university, college or other institution to which clause (ii) or clause (iii) applies, shall not be denied merely on the ground that, subsequent to the payment of such sum by the assessee, the approval granted to the association, university, college or other institution referred to in clause (ii) or clause (iii) has been withdrawn;

(*iv*) in respect of any expenditure of a capital nature on scientific research related to the business carried on by the assessee, such deduction as may be admissible under the provisions of sub-section (2):

**Provided** that the research association, university, college or other institution referred to in clause (ii) or clause (ii) shall make an application in the prescribed form and manner to the Central Government for the purpose of grant of approval, or continuance thereof, under clause (ii) or, as the case may be, clause (iii):

**Provided further** that the Central Government may, before granting approval under clause (*ii*) or clause (*iii*), call for such documents (including audited annual accounts) or information from the research association, university, college or other institution as it thinks necessary in order to satisfy itself about the genuineness of the activities of the research association, university, college or other institution and that Government may also make such inquiries as it may deem necessary in this behalf:

**Provided also** that any notification issued, by the Central Government under clause (*iii*) or clause (*iii*), before the date on which the Taxation Laws (Amendment) Bill, 2006 receives the assent of the President†, shall, at any one time, have effect for such assessment year or years, not exceeding three assessment years (including an assessment year or years commencing before the date on which such notification is issued) as may be specified in the notification:

**Provided also** that where an application under the first proviso is made on or after the date on which the Taxation Laws (Amendment) Bill, 2006 receives the assent of the President†, every notification under clause (*ii*) or clause (*iii*) shall be issued or an order rejecting the application shall be passed within the period of twelve months from the end of the month in which such application was received by the Central Government.

- (2) For the purposes of clause (iv) of sub-section (1),—
  - (i) in a case where such capital expenditure is incurred before the 1st day of April, 1967, one-fifth of the capital expenditure incurred in any previous year shall be deducted for that previous year; and the balance of the expenditure shall be deducted in equal instalments for each of the four immediately succeeding previous years;
  - (*ia*) in a case where such capital expenditure is incurred after the 31st day of March, 1967, the whole of such capital expenditure incurred in any previous year shall be deducted for that previous year:

**Provided** that no deduction shall be admissible under this clause in respect of any expenditure incurred on the acquisition of any land, whether the land is acquired as such or as part of any property, after the 29th day of February, 1984.

Explanation 1.—Where any capital expenditure has been incurred before the commencement of the business, the aggregate of the expenditure so incurred within the three years immediately preceding the commencement of the business shall be deemed to have been incurred in the previous year in which the business is commenced.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) "land" includes any interest in land; and
- (b) the acquisition of any land shall be deemed to have been made by the assessee on the date on which the instrument of transfer of such land to him has been registered under the Registration Act, 1908 (16 of 1908), or where he has taken or retained the possession of such land or any part thereof in part performance of a contract of the nature referred to in section 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882 (4 of 1882), the date on which he has so taken or retained possession of such land or part;
- (ii) notwithstanding anything contained in clause (i), where an asset representing expenditure of a capital nature incurred before the 1st day of April, 1967, ceases to be used in a previous year for scientific research related to the business and the value of the asset at the time of the cessation, together with the aggregate of deductions already allowed under clause (i) falls short of the said expenditure, then—
  - (a) there shall be allowed a deduction for that previous year of an amount equal to such deficiency, and
  - (b) no deduction shall be allowed under that clause for that previous year or for any subsequent previous year;
- (iii) if the asset mentioned in clause (ii) is sold, without having been used for other purposes, in the year of cessation, the sale price shall be taken to be the value of the asset at the time of the cessation; and if the asset is sold, without having been used for other purposes, in a previous year subsequent to the year of cessation, and the sale price falls short of the value of the asset taken into account at the time of cessation, an amount equal to the deficiency shall be allowed as a deduction for the previous year in which the sale took place;
- (*iv*) where a deduction is allowed for any previous year under this section in respect of expenditure represented wholly or partly by an asset, no deduction shall be allowed under clause (*ii*) of sub-section (1) of section 32 for the same or any other previous year in respect of that asset;
- (v) where the asset mentioned in clause (ii) is used in the business after it ceases to be used for scientific research related to that business, depreciation shall be admissible under clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 32.
- (2A) Where, before the 1st day of March, 1984, the assessee pays any sum (being any sum paid with a specific direction that the sum shall not be used for the acquisition of any land or building or construction of any building) to a scientific research association or university or college or other institution referred to in clause (*ii*) of sub-section (1) or to a public sector company to be used for scientific research undertaken under a programme approved in this behalf by the prescribed authority having regard to the social, economic and industrial needs of India, then,—
  - (a) there shall be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to one and one-third times the sum so paid; and

(b) no deduction in respect of such sum shall be allowed under clause (ii) of sub-section (1) for the same or any other assessment year.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "public sector company" shall have the same meaning as in clause (b) of the Explanation below sub-section (2B) of section 32A.

- (2AA) <sup>57</sup>Where the assessee pays any sum to a National Laboratory or a University or an Indian Institute of Technology or a specified person with a specific direction that the said sum shall be used for scientific research undertaken under a programme approved in this behalf by the prescribed authority, then—
  - (a) there shall be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to  $\frac{58}{2}$  [one and one-half] times the sum so paid; and
  - (b) no deduction in respect of such sum shall be allowed under any other provision of this Act:

**Provided** that the prescribed authority shall, before granting approval, satisfy itself about the feasibility of carrying out the scientific research and shall submit its report to the Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner or Principal Director General or Director General in such form as may be prescribed: 59

<sup>60</sup>[**Provided further** that where any sum is paid to such National Laboratory or university or Indian Institute of Technology or specified person in a previous year relevant to the assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2021, the deduction under this sub-section shall be equal to the sum so paid.]

Explanation 1.—The deduction, to which the assessee is entitled in respect of any sum paid to a National Laboratory, University, Indian Institute of Technology or a specified person for the approved programme referred to in this sub-section, shall not be denied merely on the ground that, subsequent to the payment of such sum by the assessee, the approval granted to,—

- (a) such Laboratory, or specified person has been withdrawn; or
- (b) the programme, undertaken by the National Laboratory, University, Indian Institute of Technology or specified person, has been withdrawn.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "National Laboratory" means a scientific laboratory functioning at the national level under the aegis of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research, the Indian Council of Medical Research, the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, the Defence Research and Development Organisation, the Department of Electronics, the Department of Bio-Technology or the Department of Atomic Energy and which is approved as a National Laboratory by the prescribed authority in such manner as may be prescribed;
- (b) "University" shall have the same meaning as in Explanation to clause (ix) of section 47;
- (c) "Indian Institute of Technology" shall have the same meaning as that of "Institute" in clause (g) of section 3 of the Institutes of Technology Act, 1961 (59 of 1961);
- (d) "specified person" means such person as is approved by the prescribed authority.

(2AB)(I) Where a company engaged in the business of bio-technology or in any business of manufacture or production of any article or thing, not being an article or thing specified in the list of the Eleventh Schedule incurs any expenditure on scientific research (not being expenditure in the nature of cost of any land or building) on in-house research and development facility as approved by the prescribed authority 61-62, then, there shall be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to 63 [one and one-half] times of the expenditure so incurred:

- <sup>64</sup>[**Provided** that where such expenditure on scientific research (not being expenditure in the nature of cost of any land or building) on in-house research and development facility is incurred in a previous year relevant to the assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2021, the deduction under this clause shall be equal to the expenditure so incurred.] Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "expenditure on scientific research", in relation to drugs and pharmaceuticals, shall include expenditure incurred on clinical drug trial, obtaining approval from any regulatory authority under any Central, State or Provincial Act and filing an application for a patent under the Patents Act, 1970 (39 of 1970).
- (2) No deduction shall be allowed in respect of the expenditure mentioned in clause (1) under any other provision of this Act.
- (3) No company shall be entitled for deduction under clause (1) unless it enters into an agreement with the prescribed authority for co-operation in such research and development facility and fulfils such conditions with regard to maintenance of accounts and audit thereof and furnishing of reports in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (4) The prescribed authority shall submit its report in relation to the approval of the said facility to the Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner or Principal Director General or Director General in such form and within such time as may be prescribed.
- $(5) \frac{65}{5} [***]$
- (6) No deduction shall be allowed to a company approved under sub-clause (*C*) of clause (*iia*) of sub-section (1) in respect of the expenditure referred to in clause (*I*) which is incurred after the 31st day of March, 2008.
- (2B)(a) Where, before the 1st day of March, 1984, an assessee has incurred any expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure incurred on the acquisition of any land or building or construction of any building) on scientific research undertaken under a programme approved in this behalf by the prescribed authority having regard to the social, economic and industrial needs of India, he shall, subject to the provisions of this sub-section, be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to one and one-fourth times the amount of the expenditure certified by the prescribed authority to have been so incurred during the previous year.
- (b) Where a deduction has been allowed under clause (a) for any previous year in respect of any expenditure, no deduction in respect of such expenditure shall be allowed under clause (i) of sub-section (1) or clause (ia) of sub-section (2) for the same or any other previous year.
- (c) Where a deduction is allowed for any previous year under this sub-section in respect of expenditure represented wholly or partly by an asset, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of that asset under clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 32 for the same or any subsequent previous year.
- (d) Any deduction made under this sub-section in respect of any expenditure on scientific research in excess of the expenditure actually incurred shall be deemed to have been wrongly made for the purposes of this Act if the assessee fails to furnish within one year of the period allowed by the prescribed authority for completion of the programme, a certificate of its completion obtained from that authority, and the provisions of sub-section (5B) of section 155 shall apply accordingly.
- (3) If any question arises under this section as to whether, and if so, to what extent, any activity constitutes or constituted, or any asset is or was being used for, scientific research, the Board shall refer the question to—
  - (a) the Central Government, when such question relates to any activity under clauses (ii) and (iii) of sub-section (1), and its decision shall be final;

- (b) the prescribed authority  $\frac{66}{}$ , when such question relates to any activity other than the activity specified in clause (a), whose decision shall be final.
- (4) The provisions of sub-section (2) of section 32 shall apply in relation to deductions allowable under clause (iv) of sub-section (1) as they apply in relation to deductions allowable in respect of depreciation.
- (5) Where, in a scheme of amalgamation, the amalgamating company sells or otherwise transfers to the amalgamated company (being an Indian company) any asset representing expenditure of a capital nature on scientific research,—
  - (i) the amalgamating company shall not be allowed the deduction under clause (ii) or clause (iii) of sub-section (2); and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company if the latter had not so sold or otherwise transferred the asset.

#### Section - 35A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Expenditure on acquisition of patent rights or copyrights.

**35A.** (1) In respect of any expenditure of a capital nature incurred after the 28th day of February, 1966 but before the 1st day of April, 1998, on the acquisition of patent rights or copyrights (hereafter, in this section, referred to as rights) used for the purposes of the business, there shall, subject to and in accordance with the provisions of this section, be allowed for each of the relevant previous years, a deduction equal to the appropriate fraction of the amount of such expenditure.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (i) "relevant previous years" means the fourteen previous years beginning with the previous year in which such expenditure is incurred or, where such expenditure is incurred before the commencement of the business, the fourteen previous years beginning with the previous year in which the business commenced:
  - **Provided** that where the rights commenced, that is to say, became effective, in any year prior to the previous year in which expenditure on the acquisition thereof was incurred by the assessee, this clause shall have effect with the substitution for the reference to fourteen years of a reference to fourteen years less the number of complete years which, when the rights are acquired by the assessee, have elapsed since the commencement thereof, and if fourteen years have elapsed as aforesaid, of a reference to one year;
- (ii) "appropriate fraction" means the fraction the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is the number of the relevant previous years.
- (2) Where the rights come to an end without being subsequently revived or where the whole or any part of the rights is sold and the proceeds of the sale (so far as they consist of capital sums) are not less than the cost of acquisition thereof remaining unallowed, no deduction under subsection (1) shall be allowed in respect of the previous year in which the rights come to an end or, as the case may be, the whole or any part of the rights is sold or in respect of any subsequent previous year.
- (3) Where the rights either come to an end without being subsequently revived or are sold in their entirety and the proceeds of the sale (so far as they consist of capital sums) are less than the cost of acquisition thereof remaining unallowed, a deduction equal to such cost remaining unallowed or, as the case may be, such cost remaining unallowed as reduced by the proceeds

of the sale, shall be allowed in respect of the previous year in which the rights come to an end, or, as the case may be, are sold.

(4) Where the whole or any part of the rights is sold and the proceeds of the sale (so far as they consist of capital sums) exceed the amount of the cost of acquisition thereof remaining unallowed, so much of the excess as does not exceed the difference between the cost of acquisition of the rights and the amount of such cost remaining unallowed shall be chargeable to income-tax as income of the business of the previous year in which the whole or any part of the rights is sold.

Explanation.—Where the whole or any part of the rights is sold in a previous year in which the business is no longer in existence, the provisions of this sub-section shall apply as if the business is in existence in that previous year.

- (5) Where a part of the rights is sold and sub-section (4) does not apply, the amount of the deduction to be allowed under sub-section (1) shall be arrived at by—
  - (a) subtracting the proceeds of the sale (so far as they consist of capital sums) from the amount of the cost of acquisition of the rights remaining unallowed; and
  - (b) dividing the remainder by the number of relevant previous years which have not expired at the beginning of the previous year during which the rights are sold.
- (6) Where, in a scheme of amalgamation, the amalgamating company sells or otherwise transfers the rights to the amalgamated company (being an Indian company),—
  - (i) the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) shall not apply in the case of the amalgamating company; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company if the latter had not so sold or otherwise transferred the rights.
- (7) Where in a scheme of demerger, the demerged company sells or otherwise transfers the rights to the resulting company (being an Indian company),—
  - (i) the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) shall not apply in the case of the demerged company; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the resulting company as they would have applied to the demerged company, if the latter had not sold or otherwise transferred the rights.

Section - 35AB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Expenditure on know-how.

- **35AB.** (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), where the assessee has paid in any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 1998 any lump sum consideration for acquiring any know-how for use for the purposes of his business, one-sixth of the amount so paid shall be deducted in computing the profits and gains of the business for that previous year, and the balance amount shall be deducted in equal instalments for each of the five immediately succeeding previous years.
- (2) Where the know-how referred to in sub-section (1) is developed in a laboratory, university or institution referred to in sub-section (2B) of section 32A, one-third of the said lump sum consideration paid in the previous year by the assessee shall be deducted in computing the profits and gains of the business for that year, and the balance amount shall be deducted in equal instalments for each of the two immediately succeeding previous years.

(3) Where there is a transfer of an undertaking under a scheme of amalgamation or demerger and the amalgamating or the demerged company is entitled to a deduction under this section, then, the amalgamated company or the resulting company, as the case may be, shall be entitled to claim deduction under this section in respect of such undertaking to the same extent and in respect of the residual period as it would have been allowable to the amalgamating company or the demerged company, as the case may be, had such amalgamation or demerger not taken place.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "know-how" means any industrial information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or in the working of a mine, oil well or other sources of mineral deposits (including the searching for, discovery or testing of deposits or the winning of access thereto).

### Section - 35ABA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# 67 Expenditure for obtaining right to use spectrum for telecommunication services.

- **35ABA.** (1) In respect of any expenditure, being in the nature of capital expenditure, incurred for acquiring any right to use spectrum for telecommunication services either before the commencement of the business or thereafter at any time during any previous year and for which payment has actually been made to obtain a right to use spectrum, there shall, subject to and in accordance with the provisions of this section, be allowed for each of the relevant previous years, a deduction equal to the appropriate fraction of the amount of such expenditure.
- (2) The provisions contained in sub-sections (2) to (8) of <u>section 35ABB</u>, shall apply as if for the word "licence", the word "spectrum" had been substituted.
- (3) Where, in a previous year, any deduction has been claimed and granted to the assessee under sub-section (1), and, subsequently, there is failure to comply with any of the provisions of this section, then,—
  - (a) the deduction shall be deemed to have been wrongly allowed;
  - (b) the Assessing Officer may, notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, re-compute the total income of the assessee for the said previous year and make the necessary rectification:
  - (c) the provisions of section 154 shall, so far as may be, apply and the period of four years specified in sub-section (7) of that section being reckoned from the end of the previous year in which the failure to comply with the provisions of this section takes place.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (i) "relevant previous years" means,—
  - (A) in a case where the spectrum fee is actually paid before the commencement of the business to operate telecommunication services, the previous years beginning with the previous year in which such business commenced;
  - (B) in any other case, the previous years beginning with the previous year in which the spectrum fee is actually paid,
  - and the subsequent previous year or years during which the spectrum, for which the fee is paid, shall be in force;
- (ii) "appropriate fraction" means the fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is the total number of the relevant previous years;

(iii) "payment has actually been made" means the actual payment of expenditure irrespective of the previous year in which the liability for the expenditure was incurred according to the method of accounting regularly employed by the assessee or payable in such manner as may be prescribed  $\frac{68}{1}$ .]

Section - 35ABB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Expenditure for obtaining licence to operate telecommunication services.

**35ABB.** (1) In respect of any expenditure, being in the nature of capital expenditure, incurred for acquiring any right to operate telecommunication services either before the commencement of the business to operate telecommunication services or thereafter at any time during any previous year and for which payment has actually been made to obtain a licence, there shall, subject to and in accordance with the provisions of this section, be allowed for each of the relevant previous years, a deduction equal to the appropriate fraction of the amount of such expenditure.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (i)"relevant previous years" means,—
  - (A) in a case where the licence fee is actually paid before the commencement of the business to operate telecommunication services, the previous years beginning with the previous year in which such business commenced;
  - (B) in any other case, the previous years beginning with the previous year in which the licence fee is actually paid,
  - and the subsequent previous year or years during which the licence, for which the fee is paid, shall be in force;
  - (ii) "appropriate fraction" means the fraction the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is the total number of the relevant previous years;
  - (iii) "payment has actually been made" means the actual payment of expenditure irrespective of the previous year in which the liability for the expenditure was incurred according to the method of accounting regularly employed by the assessee.
- (2) Where the licence is transferred and the proceeds of the transfer (so far as they consist of capital sums) are less than the expenditure incurred remaining unallowed, a deduction equal to such expenditure remaining unallowed, as reduced by the proceeds of the transfer, shall be allowed in respect of the previous year in which the licence is transferred.
- (3) Where the whole or any part of the licence is transferred and the proceeds of the transfer (so far as they consist of capital sums) exceed the amount of the expenditure incurred remaining unallowed, so much of the excess as does not exceed the difference between the expenditure incurred to obtain the licence and the amount of such expenditure remaining unallowed shall be chargeable to income-tax as profits and gains of the business in the previous year in which the licence has been transferred.

Explanation.—Where the licence is transferred in a previous year in which the business is no longer in existence, the provisions of this sub-section shall apply as if the business is in existence in that previous year.

(4) Where the whole or any part of the licence is transferred and the proceeds of the transfer (so far as they consist of capital sums) are not less than the amount of expenditure incurred remaining unallowed, no deduction for such expenditure shall be allowed under sub-section

- (1) in respect of the previous year in which the licence is transferred or in respect of any subsequent previous year or years.
- (5) Where a part of the licence is transferred in a previous year and sub-section (3) does not apply, the deduction to be allowed under sub-section (1) for expenditure incurred remaining unallowed shall be arrived at by—
  - (a) subtracting the proceeds of transfer (so far as they consist of capital sums) from the expenditure remaining unallowed; and
  - (b) dividing the remainder by the number of relevant previous years which have not expired at the beginning of the previous year during which the licence is transferred.
- (6) Where, in a scheme of amalgamation, the amalgamating company sells or otherwise transfers the licence to the amalgamated company (being an Indian company),—
  - (i) the provisions of sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) shall not apply in the case of the amalgamating company; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company if the latter had not transferred the licence.
- (7) Where, in a scheme of demerger, the demerged company sells or otherwise transfers the licence to the resulting company (being an Indian company),—
  - (i) the provisions of sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) shall not apply in the case of the demerged company; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the resulting company as they would have applied to the demerged company if the latter had not transferred the licence.
- (8) Where a deduction for any previous year under sub-section (1) is claimed and allowed in respect of any expenditure referred to in that sub-section, no deduction shall be allowed under sub-section (1) of section 32 for the same previous year or any subsequent previous year.

#### Section - 35AC, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Expenditure on eligible projects or schemes. 69

**35AC.** (1) Where an assessee incurs any expenditure by way of payment of any sum to a public sector company or a local authority or to an association or institution approved  $\frac{70}{2}$  by the National Committee for carrying out any eligible project or scheme, the assessee shall, subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed a deduction of the amount of such expenditure incurred during the previous year:

**Provided** that a company may, for claiming the deduction under this sub-section, incur expenditure either by way of payment of any sum as aforesaid or directly on the eligible project or scheme.

- (2) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall not be allowed unless the assessee furnishes along with his return of income a certificate—
- $\frac{71}{4}$ (a) where the payment is to a public sector company or a local authority or an association or institution referred to in sub-section (1), from such public sector company or local authority or, as the case may be, association or institution;

 $\frac{72}{2}$ (b) in any other case, from an accountant, as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288,

in such form, manner and containing such particulars (including particulars relating to the progress in the work relating to the eligible project or scheme during the previous year) as may be prescribed.

Explanation.—The deduction, to which the assessee is entitled in respect of any sum paid to a public sector company or a local authority or to an association or institution for carrying out the eligible project or scheme referred to in this section applies, shall not be denied merely on the ground that subsequent to the payment of such sum by the assessee,—

- (a) the approval granted to such association or institution has been withdrawn; or
- (b) the notification notifying the eligible project or scheme carried out by the public sector company or local authority or association or institution has been withdrawn.
- (3) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure referred to in sub-section (1), deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provision of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.
- (4) Where an association or institution is approved by the National Committee under subsection (1), and subsequently—
  - (i) that Committee is satisfied that the project or the scheme is not being carried on in accordance with all or any of the conditions subject to which approval was granted; or
  - (ii) such association or institution, to which approval has been granted, has not furnished to the National Committee, after the end of each financial year, a report in such form and setting forth such particulars and within such time as may be prescribed  $\frac{73}{3}$ ,

the National Committee may, at any time, after giving a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the proposed withdrawal to the concerned association or institution, withdraw the approval:

**Provided** that a copy of the order withdrawing the approval shall be forwarded by the National Committee to the Assessing Officer having jurisdiction over the concerned association or institution.

- (5) Where any project or scheme has been notified as an eligible project or scheme under clause (*b*) of the *Explanation*, and subsequently—
  - (i) the National Committee is satisfied that the project or the scheme is not being carried on in accordance with all or any of the conditions subject to which such project or scheme was notified; or
  - (ii) a report in respect of such eligible project or scheme has not been furnished after the end of each financial year, in such form and setting forth such particulars and within such time as may be prescribed 74,

such notification may be withdrawn in the same manner in which it was issued:

**Provided** that a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the proposed withdrawal shall be given by the National Committee to the concerned association, institution, public sector company or local authority, as the case may be:

**Provided further** that a copy of the notification by which the notification of the eligible project or scheme is withdrawn shall be forwarded to the Assessing Officer having jurisdiction over the concerned association, institution, public sector company or local authority, as the case may be, carrying on such eligible project or scheme.

- (6) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, where—
  - (i) the approval of the National Committee, granted to an association or institution, is withdrawn under sub-section (4) or the notification in respect of eligible project or scheme is withdrawn in the case of a public sector company or local authority or an association or institution under sub-section (5); or
  - (ii) a company has claimed deduction under the proviso to sub-section (1) in respect of any expenditure incurred directly on the eligible project or scheme and the approval for such project or scheme is withdrawn by the National Committee under sub-section (5),

the total amount of the payment received by the public sector company or the local authority or the association or the institution, as the case may be, in respect of which such company or authority or association or institution has furnished a certificate referred to in clause (a) of subsection (2) or the deduction claimed by a company under the proviso to sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the income of such company or authority or association or institution, as the case may be, for the previous year in which such approval or notification is withdrawn and tax shall be charged on such income at the maximum marginal rate in force for that year.

<sup>75</sup>[(7) No deduction under this section shall be allowed in respect of any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.]

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "National Committee" means the Committee constituted by the Central Government, from amongst persons of eminence in public life, in accordance with the rules made under this Act;
- (b) "eligible project or scheme" means such project or scheme for promoting the social and economic welfare of, or the uplift of, the public as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf on the recommendations of the National Committee.

Section - 35AD, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Deduction in respect of expenditure on specified business.

**35AD.** (1) An assessee shall be allowed a deduction in respect of the whole of any expenditure of capital nature incurred, wholly and exclusively, for the purposes of any specified business carried on by him during the previous year in which such expenditure is incurred by him:

**Provided** that the expenditure incurred, wholly and exclusively, for the purposes of any specified business, shall be allowed as deduction during the previous year in which he commences operations of his specified business, if—

- (a) the expenditure is incurred prior to the commencement of its operations; and
- (b) the amount is capitalised in the books of account of the assessee on the date of commencement of its operations.

 $(1A)^{\frac{76}{5}}[***]$ 

- (2) This section applies to the specified business which fulfils all the following conditions, namely:—
  - (i) it is not set up by splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence;
  - (ii) it is not set up by the transfer to the specified business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose;

- (iii) where the business is of the nature referred to in sub-clause (iii) of clause (c) of sub-section (8), such business,—
  - (a) is owned by a company formed and registered in India under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956)<sup>77</sup> or by a consortium of such companies or by an authority or a board or a corporation established or constituted under any Central or State Act;
  - (b) has been approved by the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board Act, 2006 (19 of 2006) and notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf;
  - (c) has made not less than such proportion of its total pipeline capacity as specified by regulations made by the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board Act, 2006 (19 of 2006) available for use on common carrier basis by any person other than the assessee or an associated person; and
  - (d) fulfils any other condition as may be prescribed;
- 78[(iv) where the business is of the nature referred to in sub-clause (xiv) of clause (c) of sub-section (8), such business,—
  - (A) is owned by a company registered in India or by a consortium of such companies or by an authority or a board or corporation or any other body established or constituted under any Central or State Act;
  - (B) entity referred to in sub-clause (A) has entered into an agreement with the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority or any other statutory body for developing or operating and maintaining or developing, operating and maintaining, a new infrastructure facility.]
- (3) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed in respect of the specified business for any assessment year, no deduction shall be allowed under the provisions of <u>section 10AA</u> and Chapter VI-A under the heading "C.—Deductions in respect of certain incomes" in relation to such specified business for the same or any other assessment year.
- (4) No deduction in respect of the expenditure referred to in sub-section (1) shall be allowed to the assessee under any other section in any previous year or under this section in any other previous year.
- (5) The provisions of this section shall apply to the specified business referred to in sub-section (2) if it commences its operations,—
  - (a) on or after the 1st day of April, 2007, where the specified business is in the nature of laying and operating a cross-country natural gas pipeline network for distribution, including storage facilities being an integral part of such network;
- (aa) on or after the 1st day of April, 2010, where the specified business is in the nature of building and operating a new hotel of two-star or above category as classified by the Central Government;
- (ab) on or after the 1st day of April, 2010, where the specified business is in the nature of building and operating a new hospital with at least one hundred beds for patients;
- (ac) on or after the 1st day of April, 2010, where the specified business is in the nature of developing and building a housing project under a scheme for slum redevelopment or rehabilitation framed by the Central Government or a State Government, as the case may be, and which is notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed;

- (ad) on or after the 1st day of April, 2011, where the specified business is in the nature of developing and building a housing project under a scheme for affordable housing framed by the Central Government or a State Government, as the case may be, and notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed;
- (ae) on or after the 1st day of April, 2011, in a new plant or in a newly installed capacity in an existing plant for production of fertilizer;
- (af) on or after the 1st day of April, 2012, where the specified business is in the nature of setting up and operating an inland container depot or a container freight station notified or approved under the Customs Act, 1962 (52 of 1962);
- (ag) on or after the 1st day of April, 2012, where the specified business is in the nature of beekeeping and production of honey and beeswax;
- (ah) on or after the 1st day of April, 2012, where the specified business is in the nature of setting up and operating a warehousing facility for storage of sugar;
- (ai) on or after the 1st day of April, 2014, where the specified business is in the nature of laying and operating a slurry pipeline for the transportation of iron ore;
- (aj) on or after the 1st day of April, 2014, where the specified business is in the nature of setting up and operating a semi-conductor wafer fabrication manufacturing unit, and which is notified by the Board in accordance with such guidelines as may be prescribed  $\frac{79}{8}$ :  $\frac{80}{8}$ [\*\*\*]
- <sup>81</sup>[(ak) on or after the 1st day of April, 2017, where the specified business is in the nature of developing or operating and maintaining or developing, operating and maintaining, any infrastructure facility; and]
  - (b) on or after the 1st day of April, 2009, in all other cases not falling under any of the above clauses.
- (6) The assessee carrying on the business of the nature referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (5) shall be allowed, in addition to deduction under sub-section (1), a further deduction in the previous year relevant to the assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2010, of an amount in respect of expenditure of capital nature incurred during any earlier previous year, if—
  - (a) the business referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (5) has commenced its operation at any time during the period beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 and ending on the 31st day of March, 2009; and
  - (b) no deduction for such amount has been allowed or is allowable to the assessee in any earlier previous year.
- (6A) Where the assessee builds a hotel of two-star or above category as classified by the Central Government and subsequently, while continuing to own the hotel, transfers the operation thereof to another person, the assessee shall be deemed to be carrying on the specified business referred to in sub-clause (iv) of clause (c) of sub-section (8).
- (7) The provisions contained in sub-section (6) of <u>section 80A</u> and the provisions of sub-sections (7) and (10) of <u>section 80-IA</u> shall, so far as may be, apply to this section in respect of goods or services or assets held for the purposes of the specified business.
- (7A) Any asset in respect of which a deduction is claimed and allowed under this section shall be used only for the specified business, for a period of eight years beginning with the previous year in which such asset is acquired or constructed.
- (7B) Where any asset, in respect of which a deduction is claimed and allowed under this section, is used for a purpose other than the specified business during the period specified in

sub-section (7A), otherwise than by way of a mode referred to in clause (*vii*) of section 28, the total amount of deduction so claimed and allowed in one or more previous years, as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 32, as if no deduction under this section was allowed, shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of the previous year in which the asset is so used.

- (7C) Nothing contained in sub-section (7B) shall apply to a company which has become a sick industrial company under sub-section (1) of section 17 of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 (1 of 1986), during the period specified in sub-section (7A).
- (8) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) an "associated person", in relation to the assessee, means a person,—
    - (i) who participates, directly or indirectly, or through one or more intermediaries in the management or control or capital of the assessee;
    - (ii) who holds, directly or indirectly, shares carrying not less than twenty-six per cent of the voting power in the capital of the assessee;
    - (iii) who appoints more than half of the Board of directors or members of the governing board, or one or more executive directors or executive members of the governing board of the assessee; or
    - (iv) who guarantees not less than ten per cent of the total borrowings of the assessee;
  - (b) "cold chain facility" means a chain of facilities for storage or transportation of agricultural and forest produce, meat and meat products, poultry, marine and dairy products, products of horticulture, floriculture and apiculture and processed food items under scientifically controlled conditions including refrigeration and other facilities necessary for the preservation of such produce;
- 82[(ba) "infrastructure facility" means—
  - (i) a road including toll road, a bridge or a rail system;
  - (ii) a highway project including housing or other activities being an integral part of the highway project;
  - (iii) a water supply project, water treatment system, irrigation project, sanitation and sewerage system or solid waste management system;
  - (iv) a port, airport, inland waterway, inland port or navigational channel in the sea;
  - (c) "specified business" means any one or more of the following business, namely:—
    - (i) setting up and operating a cold chain facility;
    - (ii) setting up and operating a warehousing facility for storage of agricultural produce;
    - (iii) laying and operating a cross-country natural gas or crude or petroleum oil pipeline network for distribution, including storage facilities being an integral part of such network:
    - (iv) building and operating, anywhere in India, a hotel of two-star or above category as classified by the Central Government;
    - (v) building and operating, anywhere in India, a hospital with at least one hundred beds for patients;
    - (vi) developing and building a housing project under a scheme for slum redevelopment or rehabilitation framed by the Central Government or a State Government, as the

- case may be, and notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed;
- (vii) developing and building a housing project under a scheme for affordable housing framed by the Central Government or a State Government, as the case may be, and notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed.
- (viii) production of fertilizer in India;
- (ix) setting up and operating an inland container depot or a container freight station notified or approved under the Customs Act, 1962 (52 of 1962);
- (x) bee-keeping and production of honey and beeswax;
- (xi) setting up and operating a warehousing facility for storage of sugar;
- (xii) laying and operating a slurry pipeline for the transportation of iron ore;
- (xiii) setting up and operating a semi-conductor wafer fabrication manufacturing unit notified by the Board in accordance with such guidelines as may be prescribed  $\frac{84}{3}$ ;
- 85[(xiv) developing or maintaining and operating or developing, maintaining and operating a new infrastructure facility;]
- (d) any machinery or plant which was used outside India by any person other than the assessee shall not be regarded as machinery or plant previously used for any purpose, if—
  - (i) such machinery or plant was not, at any time prior to the date of the installation by the assessee, used in India;
  - (ii) such machinery or plant is imported into India from any country outside India; and
  - (iii) no deduction on account of depreciation in respect of such machinery or plant has been allowed or is allowable under the provisions of this Act in computing the total income of any person for any period prior to the date of installation of the machinery or plant by the assessee;
- (e) where in the case of a specified business, any machinery or plant or any part thereof previously used for any purpose is transferred to the specified business and the total value of the machinery or plant or part so transferred does not exceed twenty per cent of the total value of the machinery or plant used in such business, then, for the purposes of clause (ii) of sub-section (2), the condition specified therein shall be deemed to have been complied with;
- (f) any expenditure of capital nature shall not include <sup>86</sup>[any expenditure in respect of which the payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees or] any expenditure incurred on the acquisition of any land or goodwill or financial instrument.

Section - 35B, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Export markets development allowance.

**35B.** [Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, as amended by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1989, w.e.f. 1-4-1989. Original section 35B was inserted by the Finance Act, 1968, w.e.f. 1-4-1968.]

# Agricultural development allowance.

**35C.** [Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, as amended by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1989, w.e.f. 1-4-1989. Original section 35C was inserted by the Finance Act, 1968, w.e.f. 1-4-1968.]

Section - 35CC, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Rural development allowance.

**35CC.** [Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, as amended by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1989, w.e.f. 1-4-1989. Original section 35CC was inserted by the Finance (No. 2) Act, 1977, w.e.f. 1-9-1977.]

Section - 35CCA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Expenditure by way of payment to associations and institutions for carrying out rural development programmes.

**35CCA.** (1) Where an assessee incurs any expenditure by way of payment of any sum—

- (a) to an association or institution, which has as its object the undertaking of any programme of rural development, to be used for carrying out any programme of rural development approved by the prescribed authority  $\frac{87}{3}$ ; or
- (b) to an association or institution, which has as its object the training of persons for implementing programmes of rural development; or
- (c) to a rural development fund set up and notified by the Central Government in this behalf; or
- (d) to the National Urban Poverty Eradication Fund set up and notified by the Central Government in this behalf,

the assessee shall, subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), be allowed a deduction of the amount of such expenditure incurred during the previous year.

- (2) The deduction under clause (a) of sub-section (1) shall not be allowed in respect of expenditure by way of payment of any sum to any association or institution referred to in the said clause unless the assessee furnishes a certificate from such association or institution to the effect that—
  - (a) the programme of rural development had been approved by the prescribed authority before the 1st day of March, 1983; and
  - (b) where such payment is made after the 28th day of February, 1983, such programme involves work by way of construction of any building or other structure (whether for use as a dispensary, school, training or welfare centre, workshop or for any other purpose) or the laying of any road or the construction or boring of a well or tube-well or the installation of any plant or machinery, and such work has commenced before the 1st day of March, 1983.

- (2A) The deduction under clause (b) of sub-section (1) shall not be allowed in respect of expenditure by way of payment of any sum to any association or institution unless the assessee furnishes a certificate from such association or institution to the effect that—
  - (a) the prescribed authority had approved the association or institution before the 1st day of March, 1983; and
  - (b) the training of persons for implementing any programme of rural development had been started by the association or institution before the 1st day of March, 1983.

Explanation.—The deduction, to which the assessee is entitled in respect of any sum paid to an association or institution for carrying out the programme of rural development referred to in sub-section (1), shall not be denied merely on the ground that subsequent to the payment of such sum by the assessee, the approval granted to such programme of rural development, or as the case may be, to the association or institution has been withdrawn.

(2B) No certificate of the nature referred to in sub-section (2) or sub-section (2A) shall be issued by any association or institution unless such association or institution has obtained from the prescribed authority authorisation in writing to issue certificates of such nature.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, "programme of rural development" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to sub-section (1) of section 35CC.

(3) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure referred to in sub-section (1), deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure under <u>section 35C</u> or <u>section 35CC</u> or <u>section 80G</u> or any other provision of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

#### Section - 35CCB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Expenditure by way of payment to associations and institutions for carrying out programmes of conservation of natural resources.

**35CCB.** (1) Where an assessee incurs any expenditure on or before the 31st day of March, 2002 by way of payment of any sum—

- (a) to an association or institution, which has as its object the undertaking of any programme of conservation of natural resources or of afforestation, to be used for carrying out any programme of conservation of natural resources or afforestation approved by the prescribed authority  $\frac{88}{3}$ ; or
- (b) to such fund for afforestation as may be notified by the Central Government, the assessee shall, subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), be allowed a deduction of the amount of such expenditure incurred during the previous year.
- (2) The deduction under clause (a) of sub-section (1) shall not be allowed with respect to expenditure by way of payment of any sum to any association or institution, unless such association or institution is for the time being approved in this behalf by the prescribed authority<sup>89</sup>:

**Provided** that the prescribed authority shall not grant such approval for more than three years at a time.

(3) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure referred to in sub-section (1), deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provision of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

#### Section - 35CCC, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Expenditure on agricultural extension project.

- **35CCC.** (1) Where an assessee incurs any expenditure on agricultural extension project notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed  $\frac{90}{2}$ , then, there shall be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to one and one-half times of such expenditure:
- <sup>91</sup>[**Provided** that for the assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2021, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "a sum equal to one and one-half times of", the words "a sum equal to" had been substituted.]
- (2) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure referred to in sub-section (1), deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provisions of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

#### Section - 35CCD, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Expenditure on skill development project.

- **35CCD.** (1) Where a company incurs any expenditure (not being expenditure in the nature of cost of any land or building) on any skill development project notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed <sup>92</sup>, then, there shall be allowed a deduction of a sum equal to one and one-half times of such expenditure:
- <sup>93</sup>[**Provided** that for the assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2021, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "an amount equal to one and one-half times of", the words "a sum equal to" had been substituted.]
- (2) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure referred to in sub-section (1), deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provisions of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

#### Section - 35D, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Amortisation of certain preliminary expenses.

- **35D.** (1) Where an assessee, being an Indian company or a person (other than a company) who is resident in India, incurs, after the 31st day of March, 1970, any expenditure specified in subsection (2),—
  - (i) before the commencement of his business, or
  - (ii) after the commencement of his business, in connection with the extension of his undertaking or in connection with his setting up a new unit,

the assessee shall, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed a deduction of an amount equal to one-tenth of such expenditure for each of the ten successive previous years beginning with the previous year in which the business commences or, as the case may be, the previous year in which the extension of the undertaking is completed or the new unit commences production or operation:

**Provided** that where an assessee incurs after the 31st day of March, 1998, any expenditure specified in sub-section (2), the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "an amount equal to one-tenth of such expenditure for each of the ten successive previous years", the words "an amount equal to one-fifth of such expenditure for each of the five successive previous years" had been substituted.

- (2) The expenditure referred to in sub-section (1) shall be the expenditure specified in any one or more of the following clauses, namely:—
  - (a) expenditure in connection with—
    - (i) preparation of feasibility report;
    - (ii) preparation of project report;
    - (iii) conducting market survey or any other survey necessary for the business of the assessee;
    - (iv) engineering services relating to the business of the assessee :

**Provided** that the work in connection with the preparation of the feasibility report or the project report or the conducting of market survey or of any other survey or the engineering services referred to in this clause is carried out by the assessee himself or by a concern which is for the time being approved in this behalf by the Board;

- (b) legal charges for drafting any agreement between the assessee and any other person for any purpose relating to the setting up or conduct of the business of the assessee;
- (c) where the assessee is a company, also expenditure—
  - (i) by way of legal charges for drafting the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the company;
  - (ii) on printing of the Memorandum and Articles of Association;
  - (iii) by way of fees for registering the company under the provisions of the Companies Act,  $1956 (1 \text{ of } 1956)^{94}$ ;
  - (*iv*) in connection with the issue, for public subscription, of shares in or debentures of the company, being underwriting commission, brokerage and charges for drafting, typing, printing and advertisement of the prospectus;
- (d) such other items of expenditure (not being expenditure eligible for any allowance or deduction under any other provision of this Act) as may be prescribed.
- (3) Where the aggregate amount of the expenditure referred to in sub-section (2) exceeds an amount calculated at two and one-half per cent—
  - (a) of the cost of the project, or
  - (b) where the assessee is an Indian company, at the option of the company, of the capital employed in the business of the company,

the excess shall be ignored for the purpose of computing the deduction allowable under subsection (1):

**Provided** that where the aggregate amount of expenditure referred to in sub-section (2) is incurred after the 31st day of March, 1998, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "two and one-half per cent", the words "five per cent" had been substituted.

Explanation.—In this sub-section—

- (a) "cost of the project" means—
  - (i) in a case referred to in clause (i) of sub-section (1), the actual cost of the fixed assets, being land, buildings, leaseholds, plant, machinery, furniture, fittings and railway

- sidings (including expenditure on development of land and buildings), which are shown in the books of the assessee as on the last day of the previous year in which the business of the assessee commences;
- (ii) in a case referred to in clause (ii) of sub-section (1), the actual cost of the fixed assets, being land, buildings, leaseholds, plant, machinery, furniture, fittings and railway sidings (including expenditure on development of land and buildings), which are shown in the books of the assessee as on the last day of the previous year in which the extension of the undertaking is completed or, as the case may be, the new unit commences production or operation, in so far as such fixed assets have been acquired or developed in connection with the extension of the undertaking or the setting up of the new unit of the assessee;
- (b) "capital employed in the business of the company" means—
  - (i) in a case referred to in clause (i) of sub-section (1), the aggregate of the issued share capital, debentures and long-term borrowings as on the last day of the previous year in which the business of the company commences;
  - (ii) in a case referred to in clause (ii) of sub-section (1), the aggregate of the issued share capital, debentures and long-term borrowings as on the last day of the previous year in which the extension of the undertaking is completed or, as the case may be, the new unit commences production or operation, in so far as such capital, debentures and long-term borrowings have been issued or obtained in connection with the extension of the undertaking or the setting up of the new unit of the company;
- (c) "long-term borrowings" means—
  - (i) any moneys borrowed by the company from Government or the Industrial Finance Corporation of India or the Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India or any other financial institution which is eligible for deduction under clause (*viii*) of sub-section (1) of section 36 or any banking institution (not being a financial institution referred to above), or
  - (ii) any moneys borrowed or debt incurred by it in a foreign country in respect of the purchase outside India of capital plant and machinery, where the terms under which such moneys are borrowed or the debt is incurred provide for the repayment thereof during a period of not less than seven years.
- (4) Where the assessee is a person other than a company or a co-operative society, no deduction shall be admissible under sub-section (1) unless the accounts of the assessee for the year or years in which the expenditure specified in sub-section (2) is incurred have been audited by an accountant as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288, and the assessee furnishes, along with his return of income for the first year in which the deduction under this section is claimed, the report of such audit in the prescribed form<sup>95</sup> duly signed and verified by such accountant and setting forth such particulars as may be prescribed.
- (5) Where the undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the deduction under subsection (1) is transferred, before the expiry of the period of ten years specified in sub-section (1), to another Indian company in a scheme of amalgamation,—
  - (i) no deduction shall be admissible under sub-section (1) in the case of the amalgamating company for the previous year in which the amalgamation takes place; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company if the amalgamation had not taken place.

- (5A) Where the undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the deduction under sub-section (1) is transferred, before the expiry of the period specified in sub-section (1), to another company in a scheme of demerger,—
  - (i) no deduction shall be admissible under sub-section (1) in the case of the demerged company for the previous year in which the demerger takes place; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the resulting company, as they would have applied to the demerged company, if the demerger had not taken place.
- (6) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure specified in sub-section (2), the expenditure in respect of which deduction is so allowed shall not qualify for deduction under any other provision of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

Section - 35DD, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Amortisation of expenditure in case of amalgamation or demerger.

- **35DD.** (1) Where an assessee, being an Indian company, incurs any expenditure, on or after the 1st day of April, 1999, wholly and exclusively for the purposes of amalgamation or demerger of an undertaking, the assessee shall be allowed a deduction of an amount equal to one-fifth of such expenditure for each of the five successive previous years beginning with the previous year in which the amalgamation or demerger takes place.
- (2) No deduction shall be allowed in respect of the expenditure mentioned in sub-section (1) under any other provision of this Act.

Section - 35DDA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Amortisation of expenditure incurred under voluntary retirement scheme.

- **35DDA.** (1) Where an assessee incurs any expenditure in any previous year by way of payment of any sum to an employee in connection with his voluntary retirement, in accordance with any scheme or schemes of voluntary retirement, one-fifth of the amount so paid shall be deducted in computing the profits and gains of the business for that previous year, and the balance shall be deducted in equal instalments for each of the four immediately succeeding previous years.
- (2) Where the assessee, being an Indian company, is entitled to the deduction under sub-section (1) and the undertaking of such Indian company entitled to the deduction under sub-section (1) is transferred, before the expiry of the period specified in that sub-section, to another Indian company in a scheme of amalgamation, the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company if the amalgamation had not taken place.
- (3) Where the undertaking of an Indian company entitled to the deduction under sub-section (1) is transferred, before the expiry of the period specified in that sub-section, to another company in a scheme of demerger, the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the resulting company, as they would have applied to the demerged company, if the demerger had not taken place.
- (4) Where there has been reorganisation of business, whereby a firm is succeeded by a company fulfilling the conditions laid down in clause (*xiii*) of section 47 or a proprietary concern is

succeeded by a company fulfilling the conditions laid down in clause (xiv) of section 47, the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the successor company, as they would have applied to the firm or the proprietary concern, if reorganisation of business had not taken place.

- (4A) Where there has been reorganisation of business, whereby a private company or unlisted public company is succeeded by a limited liability partnership fulfilling the conditions laid down in the proviso to clause (*xiiib*) of section 47, the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the successor limited liability partnership, as they would have applied to the said company, if reorganisation of business had not taken place.
- (5) No deduction shall be allowed in respect of the expenditure mentioned in sub-section (1) in the case of the amalgamating company referred to in sub-section (2), in the case of demerged company referred to in sub-section (3), in the case of a firm or proprietary concern referred to in sub-section (4) and in the case of a company referred to in sub-section (4A) of this section, for the previous year in which amalgamation, demerger or succession, as the case may be, takes place.
- (6) No deduction shall be allowed in respect of the expenditure mentioned in sub-section (1) under any other provision of this Act.

### Section - 35E, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Deduction for expenditure on prospecting, etc., for certain minerals.

- **35E.** (1) Where an assessee, being an Indian company or a person (other than a company) who is resident in India, is engaged in any operations relating to prospecting for, or extraction or production of, any mineral and incurs, after the 31st day of March, 1970, any expenditure specified in sub-section (2), the assessee shall, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed for each one of the relevant previous years a deduction of an amount equal to one-tenth of the amount of such expenditure.
- (2) The expenditure referred to in sub-section (1) is that incurred by the assessee after the date specified in that sub-section at any time during the year of commercial production and any one or more of the four years immediately preceding that year, wholly and exclusively on any operations relating to prospecting for any mineral or group of associated minerals specified in Part A or Part B, respectively, of the Seventh Schedule or on the development of a mine or other natural deposit of any such mineral or group of associated minerals:

**Provided** that there shall be excluded from such expenditure any portion thereof which is met directly or indirectly by any other person or authority and any sale, salvage, compensation or insurance moneys realised by the assessee in respect of any property or rights brought into existence as a result of the expenditure.

- (3) Any expenditure—
  - (i) on the acquisition of the site of the source of any mineral or group of associated minerals referred to in sub-section (2) or of any rights in or over such site;
  - (ii) on the acquisition of the deposits of such mineral or group of associated minerals or of any rights in or over such deposits; or
  - (iii) of a capital nature in respect of any building, machinery, plant or furniture for which allowance by way of depreciation is admissible undersection 32,

shall not be deemed to be expenditure incurred by the assessee for any of the purposes specified in sub-section (2).

- (4) The deduction to be allowed under sub-section (1) for any relevant previous year shall be—
  - (a) an amount equal to one-tenth of the expenditure specified in sub-section (2) (such one-tenth being hereafter in this sub-section referred to as the instalment); or
  - (b) such amount as is sufficient to reduce to nil the income (as computed before making the deduction under this section) of that previous year arising from the commercial exploitation [whether or not such commercial exploitation is as a result of the operations or development referred to in sub-section (2)] of any mine or other natural deposit of the mineral or any one or more of the minerals in a group of associated minerals as aforesaid in respect of which the expenditure was incurred,

# whichever amount is less:

**Provided** that the amount of the instalment relating to any relevant previous year, to the extent to which it remains unallowed, shall be carried forward and added to the instalment relating to the previous year next following and deemed to be part of that instalment, and so on, for succeeding previous years, so, however, that no part of any instalment shall be carried forward beyond the tenth previous year as reckoned from the year of commercial production.

- (5) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) "operation relating to prospecting" means any operation undertaken for the purposes of exploring, locating or proving deposits of any mineral, and includes any such operation which proves to be infructuous or abortive;
  - (b) "year of commercial production" means the previous year in which as a result of any operation relating to prospecting, commercial production of any mineral or any one or more of the minerals in a group of associated minerals specified in Part A or Part B, respectively, of the Seventh Schedule, commences;
  - (c) "relevant previous years" means the ten previous years beginning with the year of commercial production.
- (6) Where the assessee is a person other than a company or a co-operative society, no deduction shall be admissible under sub-section (1) unless the accounts of the assessee for the year or years in which the expenditure specified in sub-section (2) is incurred have been audited by an accountant as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288, and the assessee furnishes, along with his return of income for the first year in which the deduction under this section is claimed, the report of such audit in the prescribed form duly signed and verified by such accountant and setting forth such particulars as may be prescribed.
- (7) Where the undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the deduction under subsection (1) is transferred, before the expiry of the period of ten years specified in sub-section (1), to another Indian company in a scheme of amalgamation—
  - (i) no deduction shall be admissible under sub-section (1) in the case of the amalgamating company for the previous year in which the amalgamation takes place; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company if the amalgamation had not taken place.
- (7A) Where the undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the deduction under sub-section (1) is transferred, before the expiry of the period of ten years specified in sub-section (1), to another Indian company in a scheme of demerger,—
  - (i) no deduction shall be admissible under sub-section (1) in the case of the demerged company for the previous year in which the demerger takes place; and

- (ii) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the resulting company as they would have applied to the demerged company, if the demerger had not taken place.
- (8) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure specified in sub-section (2), the expenditure in respect of which deduction is so allowed shall not qualify for deduction under any other provision of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

# Section - 36, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Other deductions.

- **36.** (1) The deductions provided for in the following clauses shall be allowed in respect of the matters dealt with therein, in computing the income referred to in section 28—
  - (i) the amount of any premium paid in respect of insurance against risk of damage or destruction of stocks or stores used for the purposes of the business or profession;
  - (ia) the amount of any premium paid by a federal milk co-operative society to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the life of the cattle owned by a member of a co-operative society, being a primary society engaged in supplying milk raised by its members to such federal milk co-operative society;
  - (*ib*) the amount of any premium paid by any mode of payment other than cash by the assessee as an employer to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of his employees under a scheme framed in this behalf by—
    - (A) the General Insurance Corporation of India formed under section 9 of the General Insurance Business (Nationalisation) Act, 1972 (57 of 1972) and approved by the Central Government; or
    - (B) any other insurer and approved by the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999 (41 of 1999);
  - (ii) any sum paid to an employee as bonus or commission for services rendered, where such sum would not have been payable to him as profits or dividend if it had not been paid as bonus or commission;
  - (iia) [Omitted by the Finance Act, 1999, w.e.f. 1-4-2000.]
  - (iii) the amount of the interest paid in respect of capital borrowed for the purposes of the business or profession :
    - **Provided** that any amount of the interest paid, in respect of capital borrowed for acquisition of an asset (whether capitalised in the books of account or not); for any period beginning from the date on which the capital was borrowed for acquisition of the asset till the date on which such asset was first put to use, shall not be allowed as deduction.
    - *Explanation.*—Recurring subscriptions paid periodically by shareholders, or subscribers in Mutual Benefit Societies which fulfil such conditions as may be prescribed, shall be deemed to be capital borrowed within the meaning of this clause;
  - (*iiia*) the *pro rata* amount of discount on a zero coupon bond having regard to the period of life of such bond calculated in the manner as may be prescribed 97-99.
    - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions—

- (i) "discount" means the difference between the amount received or receivable by the infrastructure capital company or infrastructure capital fund or public sector company or scheduled bank issuing the bond and the amount payable by such company or fund or public sector company or scheduled bank on maturity or redemption of such bond;
- (ii) "period of life of the bond" means the period commencing from the date of issue of the bond and ending on the date of the maturity or redemption of such bond;

(iii) [\*\*\*]

- (iv) any sum paid by the assessee as an employer by way of contribution towards a recognised provident fund or an approved superannuation fund, subject to such limits as may be prescribed for the purpose of recognising the provident fund or approving the superannuation fund, as the case may be; and subject to such conditions as the Board may think fit to specify in cases where the contributions are not in the nature of annual contributions of fixed amounts or annual contributions fixed on some definite basis by reference to the income chargeable under the head "Salaries" or to the contributions or to the number of members of the fund;
- (*iva*) any sum paid by the assessee as an employer by way of contribution towards a pension scheme, as referred to in <u>section 80CCD</u>, on account of an employee to the extent it does not exceed ten per cent of the salary of the employee in the previous year.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "salary" includes dearness allowance, if the terms of employment so provide, but excludes all other allowances and perquisites;
- $\frac{1}{2}(v)$  any sum paid by the assessee as an employer by way of contribution towards an approved gratuity fund created by him for the exclusive benefit of his employees under an irrevocable trust;
- (va) any sum received by the assessee from any of his employees to which the provisions of sub-clause (x) of clause (24) of section 2 apply, if such sum is credited by the assessee to the employee's account in the relevant fund or funds on or before the due date.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "due date" means the date by which the assessee is required as an employer to credit an employee's contribution to the employee's account in the relevant fund under any Act, rule, order or notification issued thereunder or under any standing order, award, contract of service or otherwise;
- (vi) in respect of animals which have been used for the purposes of the business or profession otherwise than as stock-in-trade and have died or become permanently useless for such purposes, the difference between the actual cost to the assessee of the animals and the amount, if any, realised in respect of the carcasses or animals;
- (vii) subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), the amount of any bad debt or part thereof which is written off as irrecoverable in the accounts of the assessee for the previous year:
  - **Provided** that in the case of an assessee to which clause (*viia*) applies, the amount of the deduction relating to any such debt or part thereof shall be limited to the amount by which such debt or part thereof exceeds the credit balance in the provision for bad and doubtful debts account made under that clause:
  - **Provided further** that where the amount of such debt or part thereof has been taken into account in computing the income of the assessee of the previous year in which the amount of such debt or part thereof becomes irrecoverable or of an earlier previous year on the basis of income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145 without recording the same in the accounts, then, such debt or part thereof shall be allowed in the previous year in which such debt or part thereof becomes

irrecoverable and it shall be deemed that such debt or part thereof has been written off as irrecoverable in the accounts for the purposes of this clause.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this clause, any bad debt or part thereof written off as irrecoverable in the accounts of the assessee shall not include any provision for bad and doubtful debts made in the accounts of the assessee;

Explanation 2.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that for the purposes of the proviso to clause (*vii*) of this sub-section and clause (*v*) of sub-section (2), the account referred to therein shall be only one account in respect of provision for bad and doubtful debts under clause (*viia*) and such account shall relate to all types of advances, including advances made by rural branches;

(viia) <sup>2</sup>in respect of any provision for bad and doubtful debts made by—

(a) a scheduled bank [not being a bank incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India or a non-scheduled bank or a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank], an amount not exceeding <sup>3</sup>[eight and one-half per cent] of the total income (computed before making any deduction under this clause and Chapter VIA) and an amount not exceeding ten per cent of the aggregate average advances made by the rural branches of such bank computed in the prescribed manner:

**Provided** that a scheduled bank or a non-scheduled bank referred to in this subclause shall, at its option, be allowed in any of the relevant assessment years, deduction in respect of any provision made by it for any assets classified by the Reserve Bank of India as doubtful assets or loss assets in accordance with the guidelines issued by it in this behalf, for an amount not exceeding five per cent of the amount of such assets shown in the books of account of the bank on the last day of the previous year:

**Provided further** that for the relevant assessment years com-mencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2003 and ending before the 1st day of April, 2005, the provisions of the first proviso shall have effect as if for the words "five per cent", the words "ten per cent" had been substituted:

**Provided also** that a scheduled bank or a non-scheduled bank referred to in this sub-clause shall, at its option, be allowed a further deduction in excess of the limits specified in the foregoing provisions, for an amount not exceeding the income derived from redemption of securities in accordance with a scheme framed by the Central Government:

**Provided also** that no deduction shall be allowed under the third proviso unless such income has been disclosed in the return of income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession."

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, "relevant assessment years" means the five consecutive assessment years commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2000 and ending before the 1st day of April, 2005;

- (b) a bank, being a bank incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India, an amount not exceeding five per cent of the total income (computed before making any deduction under this clause and Chapter VI-A);
- (c) a public financial institution or a State financial corporation or a State industrial investment corporation, an amount not exceeding five per cent of the total income (computed before making any deduction under this clause and Chapter VI-A):

**Provided** that a public financial institution or a State financial corporation or a State industrial investment corporation referred to in this sub-clause shall, at its option, be allowed in any of the two consecutive assessment years commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2003 and ending before the 1st day of April, 2005, deduction in respect of any provision made by it for any assets classified by the Reserve Bank of India as doubtful assets or loss assets in accordance with the guidelines issued by it in this behalf, of an amount not exceeding ten per cent of the amount of such assets shown in the books of account of such institution or corporation, as the case may be, on the last day of the previous year;

<sup>4</sup>[(d) a non-banking financial company, an amount not exceeding five per cent of the total income (computed before making any deduction under this clause and Chapter VI-A).]

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (i) "non-scheduled bank" means a banking company as defined in clause (c) of section 5 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949), which is not a scheduled bank;
- (ia) "rural branch" means a branch of a scheduled bank or a non-scheduled bank situated in a place which has a population of not more than ten thousand according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the previous year;
- (ii) "scheduled bank" means the State Bank of India constituted under the State Bank of India Act, 1955 (23 of 1955), a subsidiary bank as defined in the State Bank of India (Subsidiary Banks) Act, 1959 (38 of 1959), a corresponding new bank constituted under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1970 (5 of 1970), or under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1980 (40 of 1980), or any other bank being a bank included in the Second Schedule to the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (2 of 1934);
- (*iii*) "public financial institution" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 4A<sup>5</sup> of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
- (*iv*) "State financial corporation" means a financial corporation established under section 3 or section 3A or an institution notified under section 46 of the State Financial Corporations Act, 1951 (63 of 1951);
- (v) "State industrial investment corporation" means a Government company within the meaning of section 617<sup>6</sup> of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), engaged in the business of providing long-term finance for industrial projects and eligible for deduction under clause (viii) of this sub-section;
- (vi) "co-operative bank", "primary agricultural credit society" and "primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the *Explanation* to sub-section (4) of section 80P;
- <sup>2</sup>[(*vii*) "non-banking financial company" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (*f*) of section 45-I of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (2 of 1934);]
- (viii) in respect of any special reserve created and maintained by a specified entity, an amount not exceeding twenty per cent of the profits derived from eligible business computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" (before making any deduction under this clause) carried to such reserve account:

**Provided** that where the aggregate of the amounts carried to such reserve account from time to time exceeds twice the amount of the paid up share capital and of the general reserves of the specified entity, no allowance under this clause shall be made in respect of such excess.

Explanation.—In this clause,—

- (a) "specified entity" means,—
  - (i) a financial corporation specified in section  $4A^{\underline{8}}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
  - (ii) a financial corporation which is a public sector company;
  - (iii) a banking company;
  - (iv) a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank;
  - (v) a housing finance company; and
  - (vi) any other financial corporation including a public company;
- (b) "eligible business" means,—
  - (i) in respect of the specified entity referred to in sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii) or sub-clause (iii) or sub-clause (iv) of clause (a), the business of providing long-term finance for—
    - (A) industrial or agricultural development;
    - (B) development of infrastructure facility in India; or
    - (C) development of housing in India;
  - (ii) in respect of the specified entity referred to in sub-clause (v) of clause (a), the business of providing long-term finance for the construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purposes; and
  - (iii) in respect of the specified entity referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (a), the business of providing long-term finance for development of infrastructure facility in India;
- (c) "banking company" means a company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949) applies and includes any bank or banking institution referred to in section 51 of that Act;
- (d) "co-operative bank", "primary agricultural credit society" and "primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the *Explanation* to sub-section (4) of section 80P;
- (e) "housing finance company" means a public company formed or registered in India with the main object of carrying on the business of providing long-term finance for construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purposes;
- (f) "public company" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section  $3^{9}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
- (g) "infrastructure facility" means—
  - (*i*) an infrastructure facility as defined in the *Explanation* to clause (*i*) of subsection (4) of section 80-IA, or any other public facility of a similar nature as may be notified by the Board in this behalf in the Official Gazette and which fulfils the conditions as may be prescribed <sup>10</sup>;

- (ii) an undertaking referred to in clause (ii) or clause (iii) or clause (iv) or clause (vi) of sub-section (4) of section 80-IA; and
- (iii) an undertaking referred to in sub-section (10) of section 80-IB;
- (h) "long-term finance" means any loan or advance where the terms under which moneys are loaned or advanced provide for repayment along with interest thereof during a period of not less than five years;

(viiia) [\*\*\*]

(ix) any expenditure bona fide incurred by a company for the purpose of promoting family planning amongst its employees:

**Provided** that where such expenditure or any part thereof is of a capital nature, one-fifth of such expenditure shall be deducted for the previous year in which it was incurred; and the balance thereof shall be deducted in equal instalments for each of the four immediately succeeding previous years:

**Provided further** that the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 32 and of sub-section (2) of section 72 shall apply in relation to deductions allowable under this clause as they apply in relation to deductions allowable in respect of depreciation:

**Provided further** that the provisions of clauses (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) of sub-section (2) and sub-section (5) of section 35, of sub-section (3) of section 41 and of Explanation 1 to clause (I) of section 43 shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to an asset representing expenditure of a capital nature for the purposes of promoting family planning as they apply in relation to an asset representing expenditure of a capital nature on scientific research;

- (x)[\*\*\*]
- (xi) any expenditure incurred by the assessee, on or after the 1st day of April, 1999 but before the 1st day of April, 2000, wholly and exclusively in respect of a non-Y2K compliant computer system, owned by the assessee and used for the purposes of his business or profession, so as to make such computer system Y2K compliant computer system:

**Provided** that no such deduction shall be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provisions of this Act:

**Provided further** that no such deduction shall be admissible unless the assessee furnishes in the prescribed form<sup>11</sup>, along with the return of income, the report of an accountant, as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288, certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed in accordance with the provisions of this clause.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) "computer system" means a device or collection of devices including input and output support devices and excluding calculators which are not programmable and capable of being used in conjunction with external files, or more of which contain computer programmes, electronic instructions, input data and output data, that performs functions including, but not limited to, logic, arithmetic, data storage and retrieval, communication and control;
- (b) "Y2K compliant computer system" means a computer system capable of correctly processing, providing or receiving data relating to date within and between the twentieth and twenty-first century;
- (xii) any expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure) incurred by a corporation or a body corporate, by whatever name called, if,—

- (a) it is constituted or established by a Central, State or Provincial Act;
- (b) such corporation or body corporate, having regard to the objects and purposes of the Act referred to in sub-clause (a), is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purposes of this clause; and
- (c) the expenditure is incurred for the objects and purposes authorised by the Act under which it is constituted or established;
- (*xiii*) any amount of banking cash transaction tax paid by the assessee during the previous year on the taxable banking transactions entered into by him.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions "banking cash transaction tax" and "taxable banking transaction" shall have the same meanings respectively assigned to them under Chapter VII of the Finance Act, 2005;
- (xiv) any sum paid by a public financial institution by way of contribution to such credit guarantee fund trust for small industries as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "public financial institution" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section  $4A^{12}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
- (xv) an amount equal to the securities transaction tax paid by the assessee in respect of the taxable securities transactions entered into in the course of his business during the previous year, if the income arising from such taxable securities transactions is included in the income computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions "securities transaction tax" and "taxable securities transaction" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them under Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004 (23 of 2004);
- (xvi) an amount equal to the commodities transaction tax paid by the assessee in respect of the taxable commodities transactions entered into in the course of his business during the previous year, if the income arising from such taxable commodities transactions is included in the income computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions "commodities transaction tax" and "taxable commodities transaction" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them under Chapter VII of the Finance Act, 2013;
- (xvii) the amount of expenditure incurred by a co-operative society engaged in the business of manufacture of sugar for purchase of sugarcane at a price which is equal to or less than the price fixed or approved by the Government;
- <sup>13</sup>[(xviii) marked to market loss or other expected loss as computed in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of <u>section</u> 145<sup>14</sup>.]
- (2) In making any deduction for a bad debt or part thereof, the following provisions shall apply—
  - (i) no such deduction shall be allowed unless such debt or part thereof has been taken into account in computing the income of the assessee of the previous year in which the amount of such debt or part thereof is written off or of an earlier previous year, or represents money lent in the ordinary course of the business of banking or money-lending which is carried on by the assessee;

- (ii) if the amount ultimately recovered on any such debt or part of debt is less than the difference between the debt or part and the amount so deducted, the deficiency shall be deductible in the previous year in which the ultimate recovery is made;
- (iii) any such debt or part of debt may be deducted if it has already been written off as irrecoverable in the accounts of an earlier previous year (being a previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1988, or any earlier assessment year), but the Assessing Officer had not allowed it to be deducted on the ground that it had not been established to have become a bad debt in that year;
- (iv) where any such debt or part of debt is written off as irrecoverable in the accounts of the previous year (being a previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1988, or any earlier assessment year) and the Assessing Officer is satisfied that such debt or part became a bad debt in any earlier previous year not falling beyond a period of four previous years immediately preceding the previous year in which such debt or part is written off, the provisions of sub-section (6) of section 155 shall apply;
- (v) where such debt or part of debt relates to advances made by an assessee to which clause (viia) of sub-section (1) applies, no such deduction shall be allowed unless the assessee has debited the amount of such debt or part of debt in that previous year to the provision for bad and doubtful debts account made under that clause.

### Section - 37, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### General.

<sup>15</sup>**37.** (1) Any expenditure (not being expenditure of the nature described in <u>sections</u> <u>30</u> to <u>36</u> and not being in the nature of capital expenditure or personal expenses of the assessee), laid out or expended wholly and exclusively for the purposes of the business or profession shall be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

Explanation 1.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that any expenditure incurred by an assessee for any purpose which is an offence or which is prohibited by law shall not be deemed to have been incurred for the purpose of business or profession and no deduction or allowance shall be made in respect of such expenditure.

Explanation 2.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that for the purposes of subsection (1), any expenditure incurred by an assessee on the activities relating to corporate social responsibility referred to in section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013) shall not be deemed to be an expenditure incurred by the assessee for the purposes of the business or profession.

- (2)[\*\*\*]
- (2B) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), no allowance shall be made in respect of expenditure incurred by an assessee on advertisement in any souvenir, brochure, tract, pamphlet or the like published by a political party.
- (3)[\*\*\*]
- (3A)[\*\*\*]
- (3B) [\*\*\*]
- (3C)[\*\*\*]
- (3D) [\*\*\*]

- (4)[\*\*\*]
- (5) [\*\*\*]

### Section - 38, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Building, etc., partly used for business, etc., or not exclusively so used.

- **38.** (1) Where a part of any premises is used as dwelling house by the assessee,—
  - (a) the deduction under sub-clause (i) of clause (a) of section 30, in the case of rent, shall be such amount as the Assessing Officer may determine having regard to the proportionate annual value of the part used for the purpose of the business or profession, and in the case of any sum paid for repairs, such sum as is proportionate to the part of the premises used for the purpose of the business or profession;
  - (b) the deduction under clause (b) of section 30 shall be such sum as the Assessing Officer may determine having regard to the part so used.
- (2) Where any building, machinery, plant or furniture is not exclusively used for the purposes of the business or profession, the deductions under sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) and clause (c) of section 30, clauses (i) and (ii) of section 31 and clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 32 shall be restricted to a fair proportionate part thereof which the Assessing Officer may determine, having regard to the user of such building, machinery, plant or furniture for the purposes of the business or profession.

Section - 39, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Managing agency commission.

**39.** [Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1989.]

Section - 40, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Amounts not deductible.

- **40.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in <u>sections 30</u> to <u>38</u>, the following amounts shall not be deducted in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession",—
  - (a) in the case of any assessee—
    - (i) any interest (not being interest on a loan issued for public subscription before the 1st day of April, 1938), royalty, fees for technical services or other sum chargeable under this Act, which is payable,—
      - (A) outside India; or
      - (B) in India to a non-resident, not being a company or to a foreign company, on which tax is deductible at source under Chapter XVII-B and such tax has not been deducted or, after deduction, has not been paid on or before the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139:

**Provided** that where in respect of any such sum, tax has been deducted in any subsequent year, or has been deducted during the previous year but paid after the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139, such sum shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the previous year in which such tax has been paid.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-clause,—

- (A) "royalty" shall have the same meaning as in Explanation 2 to clause (vi) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- (B) "fees for technical services" shall have the same meaning as in Explanation 2 to clause (vii) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- (ia) thirty per cent of any sum payable to a resident, on which tax is deductible at source under Chapter XVII-B and such tax has not been deducted or, after deduction, has not been paid on or before the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139:

**Provided** that where in respect of any such sum, tax has been deducted in any subsequent year, or has been deducted during the previous year but paid after the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139, thirty per cent of such sum shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the previous year in which such tax has been paid:

**Provided further** that where an assessee fails to deduct the whole or any part of the tax in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XVII-B on any such sum but is not deemed to be an assessee in default under the first proviso to sub-section (1) of section 201, then, for the purpose of this sub-clause, it shall be deemed that the assessee has deducted and paid the tax on such sum on the date of furnishing of return of income by the resident payee referred to in the said proviso.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-clause,—

- (i) "commission or brokerage" shall have the same meaning as in clause (i) of the *Explanation* to section 194H;
- (ii) "fees for technical services" shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation2* to clause (vii) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- (iii) "professional services" shall have the same meaning as in clause (a) of the Explanation to section 194J;
- (iv) "work" shall have the same meaning as in Explanation III to section 194C;
- (v) "rent" shall have the same meaning as in clause (i) to the *Explanation* to section 194-I;
- (vi) "royalty" shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation 2* to clause (vi) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- 16[(ib) any consideration paid or payable to a non-resident for a specified service on which equalisation levy is deductible under the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2016, and such levy has not been deducted or after deduction, has not been paid on or before the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139:

**Provided** that where in respect of any such consideration, the equalisation levy has been deducted in any subsequent year or has been deducted during the previous year but paid after the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139, such sum shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the previous year in which such levy has been paid;]

- (ic) any sum paid on account of fringe benefit tax under Chapter XIIH;
- (ii) any sum paid on account of any rate or tax levied on the profits or gains of any business or profession or assessed at a proportion of, or otherwise on the basis of, any such profits or gains.

Explanation 1.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that for the purposes of this sub-clause, any sum paid on account of any rate or tax levied includes and shall be deemed always to have included any sum eligible for relief of tax under section 90 or, as the case may be, deduction from the Indian incometax payable under section 91.

Explanation 2.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that for the purposes of this sub-clause, any sum paid on account of any rate or tax levied includes any sum eligible for relief of tax under section 90A;

(iia) any sum paid on account of wealth-tax.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, "wealth-tax" means wealth-tax chargeable under the Wealth-tax Act, 1957 (27 of 1957), or any tax of a similar character chargeable under any law in force in any country outside India or any tax chargeable under such law with reference to the value of the assets of, or the capital employed in, a business or profession carried on by the assessee, whether or not the debts of the business or profession are allowed as a deduction in computing the amount with reference to which such tax is charged, but does not include any tax chargeable with reference to the value of any particular asset of the business or profession;

### (iib) any amount—

- (A) paid by way of royalty, licence fee, service fee, privilege fee, service charge or any other fee or charge, by whatever name called, which is levied exclusively on; or
- (B) which is appropriated, directly or indirectly, from,
- a State Government undertaking by the State Government.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-clause, a State Government undertaking includes—

- (i) a corporation established by or under any Act of the State Government;
- (ii) a company in which more than fifty per cent of the paid-up equity share capital is held by the State Government;
- (iii) a company in which more than fifty per cent of the paid-up equity share capital is held by the entity referred to in clause (i) or clause (ii) (whether singly or taken together);
- (iv) a company or corporation in which the State Government has the right to appoint the majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions, directly or indirectly, including by virtue of its shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements or in any other manner;
- (v) an authority, a board or an institution or a body established or constituted by or under any Act of the State Government or owned or controlled by the State Government:
- (iii) any payment which is chargeable under the head "Salaries", if it is payable—

- (A) outside India; or
- (B) to a non-resident,

and if the tax has not been paid thereon nor deducted therefrom under Chapter XVII-B;

- (iv) any payment to a provident or other fund established for the benefit of employees of the assessee, unless the assessee has made effective arrangements to secure that tax shall be deducted at source from any payments made from the fund which are chargeable to tax under the head "Salaries";
- ( $\nu$ ) any tax actually paid by an employer referred to in clause (10CC) of section 10;
- (b) in the case of any firm assessable as such,—
  - (i) any payment of salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called (hereinafter referred to as "remuneration") to any partner who is not a working partner; or
  - (ii) any payment of remuneration to any partner who is a working partner, or of interest to any partner, which, in either case, is not authorised by, or is not in accordance with, the terms of the partnership deed; or
  - (iii) any payment of remuneration to any partner who is a working partner, or of interest to any partner, which, in either case, is authorised by, and is in accordance with, the terms of the partnership deed, but which relates to any period (falling prior to the date of such partnership deed) for which such payment was not authorised by, or is not in accordance with, any earlier partnership deed, so, however, that the period of authorisation for such payment by any earlier partnership deed does not cover any period prior to the date of such earlier partnership deed; or
  - (*iv*) any payment of interest to any partner which is authorised by, and is in accordance with, the terms of the partnership deed and relates to any period falling after the date of such partnership deed in so far as such amount exceeds the amount calculated at the rate of twelve per cent simple interest per annum; or
  - (v) any payment of remuneration to any partner who is a working partner, which is authorised by, and is in accordance with, the terms of the partnership deed and relates to any period falling after the date of such partnership deed in so far as the amount of such payment to all the partners during the previous year exceeds the aggregate amount computed as hereunder:—
  - (a) on the first Rs. 3,00,000 of the book-profit or in case of a loss

Rs. 1,50,000 or at the rate of 90 per cent of the book-profit, whichever is more;

(b) on the balance of the book-profit at the rate of 60 per cent :

**Provided** that in relation to any payment under this clause to the partner during the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1993, the terms of the partnership deed may, at any time during the said previous year, provide for such payment.

Explanation 1.—Where an individual is a partner in a firm on behalf, or for the benefit, of any other person (such partner and the other person being hereinafter referred to as "partner in a representative capacity" and "person so represented", respectively),—

(i) interest paid by the firm to such individual otherwise than as partner in a representative capacity, shall not be taken into account for the purposes of this clause;

(ii) interest paid by the firm to such individual as partner in a representative capacity and interest paid by the firm to the person so represented shall be taken into account for the purposes of this clause.

Explanation 2.—Where an individual is a partner in a firm otherwise than as partner in a representative capacity, interest paid by the firm to such individual shall not be taken into account for the purposes of this clause, if such interest is received by him on behalf, or for the benefit, of any other person.

Explanation 3.—For the purposes of this clause, "book-profit" means the net profit, as shown in the profit and loss account for the relevant previous year, computed in the manner laid down in Chapter IV-D as increased by the aggregate amount of the remuneration paid or payable to all the partners of the firm if such amount has been deducted while computing the net profit.

Explanation 4.—For the purposes of this clause, "working partner" means an individual who is actively engaged in conducting the affairs of the business or profession of the firm of which he is a partner;

(ba) in the case of an association of persons or body of individuals [other than a company or a co-operative society or a society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860), or under any law corresponding to that Act in force in any part of India], any payment of interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, made by such association or body to a member of such association or body.

Explanation 1.—Where interest is paid by an association or body to any member thereof who has also paid interest to the association or body, the amount of interest to be disallowed under this clause shall be limited to the amount by which the payment of interest by the association or body to the member exceeds the payment of interest by the member to the association or body.

Explanation 2.—Where an individual is a member of an association or body on behalf, or for the benefit, of any other person (such member and the other person being hereinafter referred to as "member in a representative capacity" and "person so represented", respectively),—

- (i) interest paid by the association or body to such individual or by such individual to the association or body otherwise than as member in a representative capacity, shall not be taken into account for the purposes of this clause;
- (ii) interest paid by the association or body to such individual or by such individual to the association or body as member in a representative capacity and interest paid by the association or body to the person so represented or by the person so represented to the association or body, shall be taken into account for the purposes of this clause.
  - Explanation 3.—Where an individual is a member of an association or body otherwise than as member in a representative capacity, interest paid by the association or body to such individual shall not be taken into account for the purposes of this clause, if such interest is received by him on behalf, or for the benefit, of any other person.
- (c) [Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1989. Earlier, it was amended by the Finance Act, 1963, w.e.f. 1-4-1963, Finance Act, 1964, w.e.f. 1-4-1964, Finance Act, 1965, w.e.f. 1-4-1965, Finance Act, 1968, w.e.f. 1-4-1969, Finance (No. 2) Act, 1971, w.e.f. 1-4-1972, Finance Act, 1984, w.e.f. 1-4-1985 and Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1988.]

### Section - 40A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Expenses or payments not deductible in certain circumstances.

- **40A.** (1) The provisions of this section shall have effect notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act relating to the computation of income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (2)(a) Where the assessee incurs any expenditure in respect of which payment has been or is to be made to any person referred to in clause (b) of this sub-section, and the Assessing Officer is of opinion that such expenditure is excessive or unreasonable having regard to the fair market value of the goods, services or facilities for which the payment is made or the legitimate needs of the business or profession of the assessee or the benefit derived by or accruing to him therefrom, so much of the expenditure as is so considered by him to be excessive or unreasonable shall not be allowed as a deduction:

**Provided** that <sup>17</sup>[for an assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 2016] no disallowance, on account of any expenditure being excessive or unreasonable having regard to the fair market value, shall be made in respect of a specified domestic transaction referred to in section 92BA, if such transaction is at arm's length price as defined in clause (*ii*) of section 92F.

- (b) The persons referred to in clause (a) are the following, namely:—
- (i) where the assessee is an individual

any relative of the assessee;

- (ii) where the assessee is a company, firm, association of persons or Hindu undivided family
- any director of the company, partner of the firm, or member of the association or family, or any relative of such director, partner or member;
- (iii) any individual who has a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee, or any relative of such individual;
- (iv) a company, firm, association of persons or Hindu undivided family having a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee or any director, partner or member of such company, firm, association or family, or any relative of such director, partner or member or any other company carrying on business or profession in which the first mentioned company has substantial interest;
- (v) a company, firm, association of persons or Hindu undivided family of which a director, partner or member, as the case may be, has a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee; or any director, partner or member of such company, firm, association or family or any relative of such director, partner or member;
- (vi) any person who carries on a business or profession,—
  - (A) where the assessee being an individual, or any relative of such assessee, has a substantial interest in the business or profession of that person; or
  - (B) where the assessee being a company, firm, association of persons or Hindu undivided family, or any director of such company, partner of such firm or

member of the association or family, or any relative of such director, partner or member, has a substantial interest in the business or profession of that person.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, a person shall be deemed to have a substantial interest in a business or profession, if,—

- (a) in a case where the business or profession is carried on by a company, such person is, at any time during the previous year, the beneficial owner of shares (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a right to participate in profits) carrying not less than twenty per cent of the voting power; and
- (b) in any other case, such person is, at any time during the previous year, beneficially entitled to not less than twenty per cent of the profits of such business or profession.
- (3) Where the assessee incurs any expenditure in respect of which a payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft,  $\frac{18}{2}$  [or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees,] no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such expenditure.
- (3A) Where an allowance has been made in the assessment for any year in respect of any liability incurred by the assessee for any expenditure and subsequently during any previous year (hereinafter referred to as subsequent year) the assessee makes payment in respect thereof, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft,  $^{19}[or\ use\ of\ electronic\ clearing\ system\ through\ a\ bank\ account]$ , the payment so made shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as income of the subsequent year if the payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, exceeds  $^{20}[ten]$  thousand rupees:

**Provided** that no disallowance shall be made and no payment shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession under sub-section (3) and this sub-section where a payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft, <sup>21</sup>[or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees,] in such cases and under such circumstances as may be prescribed <sup>22</sup>, having regard to the nature and extent of banking facilities available, considerations of business expediency and other relevant factors:

**Provided further** that in the case of payment made for plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages, the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (3A) shall have effect as if for the words "23[ten] thousand rupees", the words "thirty-five thousand rupees" had been substituted.

- (4) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force or in any contract, where any payment in respect of any expenditure has to be made by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft <sup>24</sup>[or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account] in order that such expenditure may not be disallowed as a deduction under sub-section (3), then the payment may be made by such cheque or draft <sup>23</sup>[or electronic clearing system]; and where the payment is so made or tendered, no person shall be allowed to raise, in any suit or other proceeding, a plea based on the ground that the payment was not made or tendered in cash or in any other manner.
- (5) [Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1989. Original subsection (5) was inserted by the Finance (No. 2) Act, 1971, w.e.f. 1-4-1972.]
- (6) [Omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1989. Original subsection (6) was inserted by the Finance (No. 2) Act, 1971, w.e.f. 1-4-1972.]
- (7) (a) Subject to the provisions of clause (b), no deduction shall be allowed in respect of any provision (whether called as such or by any other name) made by the assessee for the payment

of gratuity to his employees on their retirement or on termination of their employment for any reason.

(b) Nothing in clause (a) shall apply in relation to any provision made by the assessee for the purpose of payment of a sum by way of any contribution towards an approved gratuity fund, or for the purpose of payment of any gratuity, that has become payable during the previous year.

Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where any provision made by the assessee for the payment of gratuity to his employees on their retirement or termination of their employment for any reason has been allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the assessee for any assessment year, any sum paid out of such provision by way of contribution towards an approved gratuity fund or by way of gratuity to any employee shall not be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the assessee of the previous year in which the sum is so paid.

## (8) [\*\*\*]

- (9) No deduction shall be allowed in respect of any sum paid by the assessee as an employer towards the setting up or formation of, or as contribution to, any fund, trust, company, association of persons, body of individuals, society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860), or other institution for any purpose, except where such sum is so paid, for the purposes and to the extent provided by or under clause (*iv*) or clause (*iva*) or clause (*v*) of sub-section (1) of section 36, or as required by or under any other law for the time being in force.
- (10) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (9), where the Assessing Officer is satisfied that the fund, trust, company, association of persons, body of individuals, society or other institution referred to in that sub-section has, before the 1st day of March, 1984, bona fide laid out or expended any expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure) wholly and exclusively for the welfare of the employees of the assessee referred to in sub-section (9) out of the sum referred to in that sub-section, the amount of such expenditure shall, in case no deduction has been allowed to the assessee in respect of such sum and subject to the other provisions of this Act, be deducted in computing the income referred to in section 28 of the assessee of the previous year in which such expenditure is so laid out or expended, as if such expenditure had been laid out or expended by the assessee.
- (11) Where the assessee has, before the 1st day of March, 1984, paid any sum to any fund, trust, company, association of persons, body of individuals, society or other institution referred to in sub-section (9), then, notwithstanding anything contained in any other law or in any instrument, he shall be entitled—
  - (i) to claim that so much of the amount paid by him as has not been laid out or expended by such fund, trust, company, association of persons, body of individuals, society or other institution (such amount being hereinafter referred to as the unutilised amount) be repaid to him, and where any claim is so made, the unutilised amount shall be repaid, as soon as may be, to him;
  - (ii) to claim that any asset, being land, building, machinery, plant or furniture acquired or constructed by the fund, trust, company, association of persons, body of individuals, society or other institution out of the sum paid by the assessee, be transferred to him, and where any claim is so made, such asset shall be transferred, as soon as may be, to him.
- (12) [Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.]
- $\frac{25}{1}$ [(13) No deduction or allowance shall be allowed in respect of any marked to market loss or other expected loss, except as allowable under clause (xviii) of sub-section (1) of section 36.

### Profits chargeable to tax.

- **41.** (1) Where an allowance or deduction has been made in the assessment for any year in respect of loss, expenditure or trading liability incurred by the assessee (hereinafter referred to as the first-mentioned person) and subsequently during any previous year,—
  - (a) the first-mentioned person has obtained, whether in cash or in any other manner whatsoever, any amount in respect of such loss or expenditure or some benefit in respect of such trading liability by way of remission or cessation thereof, the amount obtained by such person or the value of benefit accruing to him shall be deemed to be profits and gains of business or profession and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year, whether the business or profession in respect of which the allowance or deduction has been made is in existence in that year or not; or
  - (b) the successor in business has obtained, whether in cash or in any other manner whatsoever, any amount in respect of which loss or expenditure was incurred by the first-mentioned person or some benefit in respect of the trading liability referred to in clause (a) by way of remission or cessation thereof, the amount obtained by the successor in business or the value of benefit accruing to the successor in business shall be deemed to be profits and gains of the business or profession, and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as the income of that previous year.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression "loss or expenditure or some benefit in respect of any such trading liability by way of remission or cessation thereof" shall include the remission or cessation of any liability by a unilateral act by the first-mentioned person under clause (a) or the successor in business under clause (b) of that sub-section by way of writing off such liability in his accounts.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "successor in business" means,—

- (i) where there has been an amalgamation of a company with another company, the amalgamated company;
- (ii) where the first-mentioned person is succeeded by any other person in that business or profession, the other person;
- (iii) where a firm carrying on a business or profession is succeeded by another firm, the other firm;
- (iv) where there has been a demerger, the resulting company.
- (2) Where any building, machinery, plant or furniture,—
  - (a) which is owned by the assessee;
  - (b) in respect of which depreciation is claimed under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 32; and
  - (c) which was or has been used for the purposes of business,

is sold, discarded, demolished or destroyed and the moneys payable in respect of such building, machinery, plant or furniture, as the case may be, together with the amount of scrap value, if any, exceeds the written down value, so much of the excess as does not exceed the difference between the actual cost and the written down value shall be chargeable to income-tax as income of the business of the previous year in which the moneys payable for the building, machinery, plant or furniture became due.

Explanation.—Where the moneys payable in respect of the building, machinery, plant or furniture referred to in this sub-section become due in a previous year in which the business for the purpose of which the building, machinery, plant or furniture was being used is no longer in existence, the provision of this sub-section shall apply as if the business is in existence in that previous year.

(2A) [\*\*\*]

(3) Where an asset representing expenditure of a capital nature on scientific research within the meaning of clause (iv) of sub-section (1), or clause (c) of sub-section (2B), of section 35, read with clause (4) of section 43, is sold, without having been used for other purposes, and the proceeds of the sale together with the total amount of the deductions made under clause (i) or, as the case may be, the amount of the deduction under clause (ia) of sub-section (2), or clause (c) of sub-section (2B), of section 35 exceed the amount of the capital expenditure, the excess or the amount of the deductions so made, whichever is the less, shall be chargeable to incometax as income of the business or profession of the previous year in which the sale took place.

*Explanation.*—Where the moneys payable in respect of any asset referred to in this sub-section become due in a previous year in which the business is no longer in existence, the provisions of this sub-section shall apply as if the business is in existence in that previous year.

(4) Where a deduction has been allowed in respect of a bad debt or part of debt under the provisions of clause (*vii*) of sub-section (1) of section 36, then, if the amount subsequently recovered on any such debt or part is greater than the difference between the debt or part of debt and the amount so allowed, the excess shall be deemed to be profits and gains of business or profession, and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as the income of the previous year in which it is recovered, whether the business or profession in respect of which the deduction has been allowed is in existence in that year or not.

Explanation.—For the purposes of sub-section (3),—

- (1) "moneys payable" in respect of any building, machinery, plant or furniture includes—
  - (a) any insurance, salvage or compensation moneys payable in respect thereof;
  - (b) where the building, machinery, plant or furniture is sold, the price for which it is sold,
  - so, however, that where the actual cost of a motor car is, in accordance with the proviso to clause (I) of section 43, taken to be twenty-five thousand rupees, the moneys payable in respect of such motor car shall be taken to be a sum which bears to the amount for which the motor car is sold or, as the case may be, the amount of any insurance, salvage or compensation moneys payable in respect thereof (including the amount of scrap value, if any) the same proportion as the amount of twenty-five thousand rupees bears to the actual cost of the motor car to the assessee as it would have been computed before applying the said proviso;
- (2) "sold" includes a transfer by way of exchange or a compulsory acquisition under any law for the time being in force but does not include a transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of any asset by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company where the amalgamated company is an Indian company.
- (4A) Where a deduction has been allowed in respect of any special reserve created and maintained under clause (*viii*) of sub-section (1) of section 36, any amount subsequently withdrawn from such special reserve shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession and accordingly be chargeable to income-tax as the income of the previous year in which such amount is withdrawn.

*Explanation.*—Where any amount is withdrawn from the special reserve in a previous year in which the business is no longer in existence, the provisions of this sub-section shall apply as if the business is in existence in that previous year.

- (5) Where the business or profession referred to in this section is no longer in existence and there is income chargeable to tax under sub-section (1), sub-section (3), sub-section (4) or sub-section (4A) in respect of that business or profession, any loss, not being a loss sustained in speculation business, which arose in that business or profession during the previous year in which it ceased to exist and which could not be set off against any other income of that previous year shall, so far as may be, be set off against the income chargeable to tax under the sub-sections aforesaid.
- (6) References in sub-section (3) to any other provision of this Act which has been amended or omitted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987 shall, notwithstanding such amendment or omission, be construed, for the purposes of that sub-section, as if such amendment or omission had not been made.

### Section - 42, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for deductions in the case of business for prospecting, etc., for mineral oil.

- **42.** (1) For the purpose of computing the profits or gains of any business consisting of the prospecting for or extraction or production of mineral oils in relation to which the Central Government has entered into an agreement with any person for the association or participation of the Central Government or any person authorised by it in such business (which agreement has been laid on the Table of each House of Parliament), there shall be made in lieu of, or in addition to, the allowances admissible under this Act, such allowances as are specified in the agreement in relation—
  - (a) to expenditure by way of infructuous or abortive exploration expenses in respect of any area surrendered prior to the beginning of commercial production by the assessee ;
  - (b) after the beginning of commercial production, to expenditure incurred by the assessee, whether before or after such commercial production, in respect of drilling or exploration activities or services or in respect of physical assets used in that connection, except assets on which allowance for depreciation is admissible under section 32:
    - **Provided** that in relation to any agreement entered into after the 31st day of March, 1981, this clause shall have effect subject to the modification that the words and figures "except assets on which allowance for depreciation is admissible under <u>section 32</u>" had been omitted; and
  - (c) to the depletion of mineral oil in the mining area in respect of the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which commercial production is begun and for such succeeding year or years as may be specified in the agreement;

and such allowances shall be computed and made in the manner specified in the agreement, the other provisions of this Act being deemed for this purpose to have been modified to the extent necessary to give effect to the terms of the agreement.

(2) Where the business of the assessee consisting of the prospecting for or extraction or production of petroleum and natural gas is transferred wholly or partly or any interest in such

business is transferred in accordance with the agreement referred to in sub-section (1), subject to the provisions of the said agreement and where the proceeds of the transfer (so far as they consist of capital sums)—

- (a) are less than the expenditure incurred remaining unallowed, a deduction equal to such expenditure remaining unallowed, as reduced by the proceeds of transfer, shall be allowed in respect of the previous year in which such business or interest, as the case may be, is transferred;
- (b) exceed the amount of the expenditure incurred remaining unallowed, so much of the excess as does not exceed the difference between the expenditure incurred in connection with the business or to obtain interest therein and the amount of such expenditure remaining unallowed, shall be chargeable to income-tax as profits and gains of the business in the previous year in which the business or interest therein, whether wholly or partly, had been transferred:

**Provided** that in a case where the provisions of this clause do not apply, the deduction to be allowed for expenditure incurred remaining unallowed shall be arrived at by subtracting the proceeds of transfer (so far as they consist of capital sums) from the expenditure remaining unallowed.

Explanation.—Where the business or interest in such business is transferred in a previous year in which such business carried on by the assessee is no longer in existence, the provisions of this clause shall apply as if the business is in existence in that previous year;

(c) are not less than the amount of the expenditure incurred remaining unallowed, no deduction for such expenditure shall be allowed in respect of the previous year in which the business or interest in such business is transferred or in respect of any subsequent year or years:

**Provided** that where in a scheme of amalgamation or demerger, the amalgamating or the demerged company sells or otherwise transfers the business to the amalgamated or the resulting company (being an Indian company), the provisions of this sub-section—

- (i) shall not apply in the case of the amalgamating or the demerged company; and
- (ii) shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated or the resulting company as they would have applied to the amalgamating or the demerged company if the latter had not transferred the business or interest in the business.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "mineral oil" includes petroleum and natural gas.

#### Section - 43, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Definitions of certain terms relevant to income from profits and gains of business or profession.

- **43.** In <u>sections 28</u> to <u>41</u> and in this section, unless the context otherwise requires—
  - (1) "actual cost" means the actual cost of the assets to the assessee, reduced by that portion of the cost thereof, if any, as has been met directly or indirectly by any other person or authority:

**Provided** that where the actual cost of an asset, being a motor car which is acquired by the assessee after the 31st day of March, 1967, but before the 1st day of March, 1975, and is used otherwise than in a business of running it on hire for tourists, exceeds twenty-five thousand rupees, the excess of the actual cost over such amount shall be ignored, and the actual cost thereof shall be taken to be twenty-five thousand rupees:

<sup>26</sup>[**Provided further** that where the assessee incurs any expenditure for acquisition of any asset or part thereof in respect of which a payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees, such expenditure shall be ignored for the purposes of determination of actual cost.]

Explanation 1.—Where an asset is used in the business after it ceases to be used for scientific research related to that business and a deduction has to be made under clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 32 in respect of that asset, the actual cost of the asset to the assessee shall be the actual cost to the assessee as reduced by the amount of any deduction allowed under clause (iv) of sub-section (1) of section 35 or under any corresponding provision of the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922).

# Following Explanation 1A shall be inserted after Explanation 1 to clause (1) of section 43 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

Explanation 1A.—Where a capital asset referred to in clause (via) of <u>section 28</u> is used for the purposes of business or profession, the actual cost of such asset to the assessee shall be the fair market value which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said clause.

Explanation 2.—Where an asset is acquired by the assessee by way of gift or inheritance, the actual cost of the asset to the assessee shall be the actual cost to the previous owner, as reduced by—

- (a) the amount of depreciation actually allowed under this Act and the corresponding provisions of the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), in respect of any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing before the 1st day of April, 1988; and
- (b) the amount of depreciation that would have been allowable to the assessee for any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1988, as if the asset was the only asset in the relevant block of assets.

Explanation 3.—Where, before the date of acquisition by the assessee, the assets were at any time used by any other person for the purposes of his business or profession and the Assessing Officer is satisfied that the main purpose of the transfer of such assets, directly or indirectly to the assessee, was the reduction of a liability to income-tax (by claiming depreciation with reference to an enhanced cost), the actual cost to the assessee shall be such an amount as the Assessing Officer may, with the previous approval of the Joint Commissioner, determine having regard to all the circumstances of the case.

Explanation 4.—Where any asset which had once belonged to the assessee and had been used by him for the purposes of his business or profession and thereafter ceased to be his property by reason of transfer or otherwise, is re-acquired by him, the actual cost to the assessee shall be—

(i) the actual cost to him when he first acquired the asset as reduced by—

- (a) the amount of depreciation actually allowed to him under this Act or under the corresponding provisions of the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), in respect of any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing before the 1st day of April, 1988; and
- (b) the amount of depreciation that would have been allowable to the assessee for any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1988, as if the asset was the only asset in the relevant block of assets; or
- (*ii*) the actual price for which the asset is re-acquired by him, whichever is less.

Explanation 4A.—Where before the date of acquisition by the assessee (hereinafter referred to as the first mentioned person), the assets were at any time used by any other person (hereinafter referred to as the second mentioned person) for the purposes of his business or profession and depreciation allowance has been claimed in respect of such assets in the case of the second mentioned person and such person acquires on lease, hire or otherwise assets from the first mentioned person, then, notwithstanding anything contained in Explanation 3, the actual cost of the transferred assets, in the case of first mentioned person, shall be the same as the written down value of the said assets at the time of transfer thereof by the second mentioned person.

Explanation 5.—Where a building previously the property of the assessee is brought into use for the purpose of the business or profession after the 28th day of February, 1946, the actual cost to the assessee shall be the actual cost of the building to the assessee, as reduced by an amount equal to the depreciation calculated at the rate in force on that date that would have been allowable had the building been used for the aforesaid purposes since the date of its acquisition by the assessee.

Explanation 6.—When any capital asset is transferred by a holding company to its subsidiary company or by a subsidiary company to its holding company, then, if the conditions of clause (iv) or, as the case may be, of clause (v) of section 47 are satisfied, the actual cost of the transferred capital asset to the transferee-company shall be taken to be the same as it would have been if the transferor-company had continued to hold the capital asset for the purposes of its business.

Explanation 7.—Where, in a scheme of amalgamation, any capital asset is transferred by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company and the amalgamated company is an Indian company, the actual cost of the transferred capital asset to the amalgamated company shall be taken to be the same as it would have been if the amalgamating company had continued to hold the capital asset for the purposes of its own business.

Explanation 7A.—Where, in a demerger, any capital asset is transferred by the demerged company to the resulting company and the resulting company is an Indian company, the actual cost of the transferred capital asset to the resulting company shall be taken to be the same as it would have been if the demerged company had continued to hold the capital asset for the purpose of its own business:

**Provided** that such actual cost shall not exceed the written down value of such capital asset in the hands of the demerged company.

Explanation 8.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where any amount is paid or is payable as interest in connection with the acquisition of an asset, so much of such amount as is relatable to any period after such asset is first put to use

shall not be included, and shall be deemed never to have been included, in the actual cost of such asset.

Explanation 9.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where an asset is or has been acquired on or after the 1st day of March, 1994 by an assessee, the actual cost of asset shall be reduced by the amount of duty of excise or the additional duty leviable under section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (51 of 1975) in respect of which a claim of credit has been made and allowed under the Central Excise Rules, 1944.

Explanation 10.—Where a portion of the cost of an asset acquired by the assessee has been met directly or indirectly by the Central Government or a State Government or any authority established under any law or by any other person, in the form of a subsidy or grant or reimbursement (by whatever name called), then, so much of the cost as is relatable to such subsidy or grant or reimbursement shall not be included in the actual cost of the asset to the assessee:

**Provided** that where such subsidy or grant or reimbursement is of such nature that it cannot be directly relatable to the asset acquired, so much of the amount which bears to the total subsidy or reimbursement or grant the same proportion as such asset bears to all the assets in respect of or with reference to which the subsidy or grant or reimbursement is so received, shall not be included in the actual cost of the asset to the assessee.

Explanation 11.—Where an asset which was acquired outside India by an assessee, being a non-resident, is brought by him to India and used for the purposes of his business or profession, the actual cost of the assest to the assessee shall be the actual cost to the assessee, as reduced by an amount equal to the amount of depreciation calculated at the rate in force that would have been allowable had the asset been used in India for the said purposes since the date of its acquisition by the assessee.

Explanation 12.—Where any capital asset is acquired by the assessee under a scheme for corporatisation of a recognised stock exchange in India, approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992), the actual cost of the asset shall be deemed to be the amount which would have been regarded as actual cost had there been no such corporatisation;

Explanation 13.—The actual cost of any capital asset on which deduction has been allowed or is allowable to the assessee under <u>section 35AD</u>, shall be treated as 'nil',—

- (a) in the case of such assessee; and
- (b) in any other case if the capital asset is acquired or received,—
  - (i) by way of gift or will or an irrevocable trust;
  - (ii) on any distribution on liquidation of the company; and
  - (iii) by such mode of transfer as is referred to in clauses (i), (iv), (vi), (vib), (xiii), (xiiib) and (xiv) of section 47:

<sup>27</sup>[**Provided** that where any capital asset in respect of which deduction or part of deduction allowed under <u>section 35AD</u> is deemed to be the income of the assessee in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (7B) of the said section, the actual cost of the asset to the assessee shall be the actual cost to the assessee, as reduced by an amount equal to the amount of depreciation calculated at the rate in force that would have been allowable had the asset been used for the purpose of business since the date of its acquisition;]

- (2) "paid" means actually paid or incurred according to the method of accounting upon the basis of which the profits or gains are computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession";
- (3) "plant" includes ships, vehicles, books, scientific apparatus and surgical equipment used for the purposes of the business or profession but does not include tea bushes or livestock or buildings or furniture and fittings;
- (4) (i) "scientific research" means any activities for the extension of knowledge in the fields of natural or applied science including agriculture, animal husbandry or fisheries;
  - (ii) references to expenditure incurred on scientific research include all expenditure incurred for the prosecution, or the provision of facilities for the prosecution, of scientific research, but do not include any expenditure incurred in the acquisition of rights in, or arising out of, scientific research;
  - (iii) references to scientific research related to a business or class of business include—
    - (a) any scientific research which may lead to or facilitate an extension of that business or, as the case may be, all businesses of that class;
    - (b) any scientific research of a medical nature which has a special relation to the welfare of workers employed in that business or, as the case may be, all businesses of that class;
- (5) "speculative transaction" means a transaction in which a contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity, including stocks and shares, is periodically or ultimately settled otherwise than by the actual delivery or transfer of the commodity or scrips:

### **Provided** that for the purposes of this clause—

- (a) a contract in respect of raw materials or merchandise entered into by a person in the course of his manufacturing or merchanting business to guard against loss through future price fluctuations in respect of his contracts for actual delivery of goods manufactured by him or merchandise sold by him; or
- (b) a contract in respect of stocks and shares entered into by a dealer or investor therein to guard against loss in his holdings of stocks and shares through price fluctuations; or
- (c) a contract entered into by a member of a forward market or a stock exchange in the course of any transaction in the nature of jobbing or arbitrage to guard against loss which may arise in the ordinary course of his business as such member; [or]
- (d) an eligible transaction in respect of trading in derivatives referred to in clause (ac) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956) carried out in a recognised stock exchange; [or]
- (e) an eligible transaction in respect of trading in commodity derivatives carried out in a recognised association, which is chargeable to commodities transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance Act, 2013 (17 of 2013),

shall not be deemed to be a speculative transaction.

Following second proviso shall be inserted after the existing proviso to clause (5) of section 43 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

**Provided further** that for the purposes of clause (e) of the first proviso, in respect of trading in agricultural commodity derivatives, the requirement of chargeability of

commodity transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance Act, 2013 (17 of 2013) shall not apply.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of clause (d), the expressions—

- (i) "eligible transaction" means any transaction,—
  - (A) carried out electronically on screen-based systems through a stock broker or sub-broker or such other intermediary registered under section 12 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956) or the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) or the Depositories Act, 1996 (22 of 1996) and the rules, regulations or bye-laws made or directions issued under those Acts or by banks or mutual funds on a recognised stock exchange; and
  - (B) which is supported by a time stamped contract note issued by such stock broker or sub-broker or such other intermediary to every client indicating in the contract note the unique client identity number allotted under any Act referred to in sub-clause (A) and permanent account number allotted under this Act;
- (ii) "recognised stock exchange" means a recognised stock exchange as referred to in clause (f) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956) and which fulfils such conditions as may be prescribed and notified by the Central Government for this purpose;

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of clause (e), the expressions—

- (i) "commodity derivative" shall have the meaning as assigned to it in Chapter VII of the Finance Act, 2013;
- (ii) "eligible transaction" means any transaction,—
  - (A) carried out electronically on screen-based systems through member or an intermediary, registered under the bye-laws, rules and regulations of the recognised association for trading in commodity derivative in accordance with the provisions of the Forward Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1952 (74 of 1952) and the rules, regulations or bye-laws made or directions issued under that Act on a recognised association; and
  - (B) which is supported by a time stamped contract note issued by such member or intermediary to every client indicating in the contract note, the unique client identity number allotted under the Act, rules, regulations or bye-laws referred to in sub-clause (A), unique trade number and permanent account number allotted under this Act;
- (iii) "recognised association" means a recognised association as referred to in clause (j) of section 2 of the Forward Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1952 (74 of 1952) and which fulfils such conditions as may be prescribed<sup>29</sup> and is notified by the Central Government for this purpose;
- (6) "written down value" means—
  - (a) in the case of assets acquired in the previous year, the actual cost to the assessee;
  - (b) in the case of assets acquired before the previous year, the actual cost to the assessee less all depreciation actually allowed to him under this Act, or under the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), or any Act repealed by that Act, or

under any executive orders issued when the Indian Income-tax Act, 1886 (2 of 1886), was in force:

**Provided** that in determining the written down value in respect of buildings, machinery or plant for the purposes of clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 32, "depreciation actually allowed" shall not include depreciation allowed under sub-clauses (a), (b) and (c) of clause (vi) of sub-section (2) of section 10 of the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), where such depreciation was not deductible in determining the written down value for the purposes of the said clause (vi);

- (c) in the case of any block of assets,—
  - (i) in respect of any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1988, the aggregate of the written down values of all the assets falling within that block of assets at the beginning of the previous year and adjusted,—
    - (A) by the increase by the actual cost of any asset falling within that block, acquired during the previous year;
    - (B) by the reduction of the moneys payable in respect of any asset falling within that block, which is sold or discarded or demolished or destroyed during that previous year together with the amount of the scrap value, if any, so, however, that the amount of such reduction does not exceed the written down value as so increased; and
    - (C) in the case of a slump sale, decrease by the actual cost of the asset falling within that block as reduced—
      - (a) by the amount of depreciation actually allowed to him under this Act or under the corresponding provisions of the Indian Incometax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922) in respect of any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing before the 1st day of April, 1988; and
      - (b) by the amount of depreciation that would have been allowable to the assessee for any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1988 as if the asset was the only asset in the relevant block of assets.

so, however, that the amount of such decrease does not exceed the written down value:

(ii) in respect of any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1989, the written down value of that block of assets in the immediately preceding previous year as reduced by the depreciation actually allowed in respect of that block of assets in relation to the said preceding previous year and as further adjusted by the increase or the reduction referred to in item (i).

Explanation 1.—When in a case of succession in business or profession, an assessment is made on the successor under sub-section (2) of section 170 the written down value of any asset or any block of assets shall be the amount which would have been taken as its written down value if the assessment had been made directly on the person succeeded to.

Explanation 2.—Where in any previous year, any block of assets is transferred,—

- (a) by a holding company to its subsidiary company or by a subsidiary company to its holding company and the conditions of clause (iv) or, as the case may be, of clause (v) of section 47 are satisfied; or
- (b) by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company in a scheme of amalgamation, and the amalgamated company is an Indian company,

then, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (1), the actual cost of the block of assets in the case of the transferee-company or the amalgamated company, as the case may be, shall be the written down value of the block of assets as in the case of the transferor-company or the amalgamating company for the immediately preceding previous year as reduced by the amount of depreciation actually allowed in relation to the said preceding previous year.

Explanation 2A.—Where in any previous year, any asset forming part of a block of assets is transferred by a demerged company to the resulting company, then, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (1), the written down value of the block of assets of the demerged company for the immediately preceding previous year shall be reduced by the written down value of the assets transferred to the resulting company pursuant to the demerger.

Explanation 2B.—Where in a previous year, any asset forming part of a block of assets is transferred by a demerged company to the resulting company, then, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (1), the written down value of the block of assets in the case of the resulting company shall be the written down value of the transferred assets of the demerged company immediately before the demerger.

Explanation 2C.—Where in any previous year, any block of assets is transferred by a private company or unlisted public company to a limited liability partnership and the conditions specified in the proviso to clause (xiiib) of section 47 are satisfied, then, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (1), the actual cost of the block of assets in the case of the limited liability partnership shall be the written down value of the block of assets as in the case of the said company on the date of conversion of the company into the limited liability partnership.

Explanation 3.—Any allowance in respect of any depreciation carried forward under sub-section (2) of section 32 shall be deemed to be depreciation "actually allowed".

Explanation 4.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions "moneys payable" and "sold" shall have the same meanings as in the Explanation below sub-section (4) of section 41.

Explanation 5.—Where in a previous year, any asset forming part of a block of assets is transferred by a recognised stock exchange in India to a company under a scheme for corporatisation approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992), the written down value of the block of assets in the case of such company shall be the written down value of the transferred assets immediately before such transfer.

Explanation 6.—Where an assessee was not required to compute his total income for the purposes of this Act for any previous year or years preceding the previous year relevant to the assessment year under consideration,—

- (a) the actual cost of an asset shall be adjusted by the amount attributable to the revaluation of such asset, if any, in the books of account;
- (b) the total amount of depreciation on such asset, provided in the books of account of the assessee in respect of such previous year or years preceding the previous

year relevant to the assessment year under consideration shall be deemed to be the depreciation actually allowed under this Act for the purposes of this clause; and

(c) the depreciation actually allowed under clause (b) shall be adjusted by the amount of depreciation attributable to such revaluation of the asset.

Explanation 7.—For the purposes of this clause, where the income of an assessee is derived, in part from agriculture and in part from business chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession", for computing the written down value of assets acquired before the previous year, the total amount of depreciation shall be computed as if the entire income is derived from the business of the assessee under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and the depreciation so computed shall be deemed to be the depreciation actually allowed under this Act.

### Section - 43A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Special provisions consequential to changes in rate of exchange of currency.

**43A.** Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, where an assessee has acquired any asset in any previous year from a country outside India for the purposes of his business or profession and, in consequence of a change in the rate of exchange during any previous year after the acquisition of such asset, there is an increase or reduction in the liability of the assessee as expressed in Indian currency (as compared to the liability existing at the time of acquisition of the asset) at the time of making payment—

- (a) towards the whole or a part of the cost of the asset; or
- (b) towards repayment of the whole or a part of the moneys borrowed by him from any person, directly or indirectly, in any foreign currency specifically for the purpose of acquiring the asset along with interest, if any,

the amount by which the liability as aforesaid is so increased or reduced during such previous year and which is taken into account at the time of making the payment, irrespective of the method of accounting adopted by the assessee, shall be added to, or, as the case may be, deducted from—

- (i) the actual cost of the asset as defined in clause (1) of section 43; or
- (ii) the amount of expenditure of a capital nature referred to in clause (iv) of sub-section (1) of section 35; or
- (iii) the amount of expenditure of a capital nature referred to in section 35A; or
- (iv) the amount of expenditure of a capital nature referred to in clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 36; or
- (v) the cost of acquisition of a capital asset (not being a capital asset referred to in section 50) for the purposes of section 48,

and the amount arrived at after such addition or deduction shall be taken to be the actual cost of the asset or the amount of expenditure of a capital nature or, as the case may be, the cost of acquisition of the capital asset as aforesaid:

**Provided** that where an addition to or deduction from the actual cost or expenditure or cost of acquisition has been made under this section, as it stood immediately before its substitution by

the Finance Act, 2002, on account of an increase or reduction in the liability as aforesaid, the amount to be added to, or, as the case may be, deducted under this section from, the actual cost or expenditure or cost of acquisition at the time of making the payment shall be so adjusted that the total amount added to, or, as the case may be, deducted from, the actual cost or expenditure or cost of acquisition, is equal to the increase or reduction in the aforesaid liability taken into account at the time of making payment.

Explanation 1.—In this section, unless the context otherwise requires,—

- (a) "rate of exchange" means the rate of exchange determined or recognised by the Central Government for the conversion of Indian currency into foreign currency or foreign currency;
- (b) "foreign currency" and "Indian currency" have the meanings respectively assigned to them in section 2 of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999).

Explanation 2.—Where the whole or any part of the liability aforesaid is met, not by the assessee, but, directly or indirectly, by any other person or authority, the liability so met shall not be taken into account for the purposes of this section.

Explanation 3.—Where the assessee has entered into a contract with an authorised dealer as defined in section 2 of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999), for providing him with a specified sum in a foreign currency on or after a stipulated future date at the rate of exchange specified in the contract to enable him to meet the whole or any part of the liability aforesaid, the amount, if any, to be added to, or deducted from, the actual cost of the asset or the amount of expenditure of a capital nature or, as the case may be, the cost of acquisition of the capital asset under this section shall, in respect of so much of the sum specified in the contract as is available for discharging the liability aforesaid, be computed with reference to the rate of exchange specified therein.

Section - 43AA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## **30** [Taxation of foreign exchange fluctuation.

- **43AA.** (1) Subject to the provisions of <u>section 43A</u>, any gain or loss arising on account of any change in foreign exchange rates shall be treated as income or loss, as the case may be, and such gain or loss shall be computed in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of <u>section 145</u>.  $\frac{30a}{4}$
- (2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), gain or loss arising on account of the effects of change in foreign exchange rates shall be in respect of all foreign currency transactions, including those relating to—
  - (i) monetary items and non-monetary items;
  - (ii) translation of financial statements of foreign operations;
  - (iii) forward exchange contracts;
  - (iv) foreign currency translation reserves.]

Section - 43B, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Certain deductions to be only on actual payment.

- **43B.** Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, a deduction otherwise allowable under this Act in respect of—
  - (a) any sum payable by the assessee by way of tax, duty, cess or fee, by whatever name called, under any law for the time being in force, or
  - (b) any sum payable by the assessee as an employer by way of contribution to any provident fund or superannuation fund or gratuity fund or any other fund for the welfare of employees, or
  - (c) any sum referred to in clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 36, or
  - (d) any sum payable by the assessee as interest on any loan or borrowing from any public financial institution or a State financial corporation or a State industrial investment corporation, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreement governing such loan or borrowing, or
  - (e) any sum payable by the assessee as interest on any loan or advances from a scheduled bank <sup>31</sup>[or a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank] in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreement governing such loan or advances, or
  - (f) any sum payable by the assessee as an employer in lieu of any leave at the credit of his employee,  $\frac{32}{10}$  [or]
- (g) any sum payable by the assessee to the Indian Railways for the use of railway assets, shall be allowed (irrespective of the previous year in which the liability to pay such sum was incurred by the assessee according to the method of accounting regularly employed by him) only in computing the income referred to in section 28 of that previous year in which such sum is actually paid by him:

**Provided** that nothing contained in this section shall apply in relation to any sum which is actually paid by the assessee on or before the due date applicable in his case for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139 in respect of the previous year in which the liability to pay such sum was incurred as aforesaid and the evidence of such payment is furnished by the assessee along with such return<sup>33</sup>.

Explanation 1.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where a deduction in respect of any sum referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) of this section is allowed in computing the income referred to in section 28 of the previous year (being a previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1983, or any earlier assessment year) in which the liability to pay such sum was incurred by the assessee, the assessee shall not be entitled to any deduction under this section in respect of such sum in computing the income of the previous year in which the sum is actually paid by him.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of clause (a), as in force at all material times, "any sum payable" means a sum for which the assessee incurred liability in the previous year even though such sum might not have been payable within that year under the relevant law.

Explanation 3.—For the removal of doubts it is hereby declared that where a deduction in respect of any sum referred to in clause (c) or clause (d) of this section is allowed in computing the income referred to in section 28 of the previous year (being a previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1988, or any earlier assessment year) in which the liability to pay such sum was incurred by the assessee, the assessee shall not be entitled to any deduction under this section in respect of such sum in computing the income of the previous year in which the sum is actually paid by him.

Explanation 3A.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where a deduction in respect of any sum referred to in clause (e) of this section is allowed in computing the income referred to in section 28 of the previous year (being a previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1996, or any earlier assessment year) in which the liability to pay such sum was incurred by the assessee, the assessee shall not be entitled to any deduction under this section in respect of such sum in computing the income of the previous year in which the sum is actually paid by him.

Explanation 3B.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where a deduction in respect of any sum referred to in clause (f) of this section is allowed in computing the income, referred to in section 28, of the previous year (being a previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2001, or any earlier assessment year) in which the liability to pay such sum was incurred by the assessee, the assessee shall not be entitled to any deduction under this section in respect of such sum in computing the income of the previous year in which the sum is actually paid by him.

Explanation 3C.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that a deduction of any sum, being interest payable under clause (*d*) of this section, shall be allowed if such interest has been actually paid and any interest referred to in that clause which has been converted into a loan or borrowing shall not be deemed to have been actually paid.

Explanation 3D.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that a deduction of any sum, being interest payable under clause (e) of this section, shall be allowed if such interest has been actually paid and any interest referred to in that clause which has been converted into a loan or advance shall not be deemed to have been actually paid.

Explanation 4.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "public financial institutions" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section  $4A^{34}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
- (aa) "scheduled bank" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to clause (iii) of sub-section (5) of section 11;
  - (b) "State financial corporation" means a financial corporation established under section 3 or section 3A or an institution notified under section 46 of the State Financial Corporations Act, 1951 (63 of 1951);
  - (c) "State industrial investment corporation" means a Government company within the meaning of section 617<sup>35</sup> of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), engaged in the business of providing long-term finance for industrial projects and eligible for deduction under clause (*viii*) of sub-section (1) of section 36;
- <sup>36</sup>[(d) "co-operative bank", "primary agricultural credit society" and "primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Explanation to sub-section (4) of section 80P.]

### Section - 43C, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Special provision for computation of cost of acquisition of certain assets.

**43**C. (1) Where an asset [not being an asset referred to in sub-section (2) of section 45 which becomes the property of an amalgamated company under a scheme of amalgamation, is sold

after the 29th day of February, 1988, by the amalgamated company as stock-in-trade of the business carried on by it, the cost of acquisition of the said asset to the amalgamated company in computing the profits and gains from the sale of such asset shall be the cost of acquisition of the said asset to the amalgamating company, as increased by the cost, if any, of any improvement made thereto, and the expenditure, if any, incurred, wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer by the amalgamating company.

(2) Where an asset [not being an asset referred to in sub-section (2) of section 45] which becomes the property of the assessee on the total or partial partition of a Hindu undivided family or under a gift or will or an irrevocable trust, is sold after the 29th day of February, 1988, by the assessee as stock-in-trade of the business carried on by him, the cost of acquisition of the said asset to the assessee in computing the profits and gains from the sale of such asset shall be the cost of acquisition of the said asset to the transferor or the donor, as the case may be, as increased by the cost, if any, of any improvement made thereto, and the expenditure, if any, incurred, wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer (by way of effecting the partition, acceptance of the gift, obtaining probate in respect of the will or the creation of the trust), including the payment of gift-tax, if any, incurred by the transferor or the donor, as the case may be.

### Section - 43CA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of assets other than capital assets in certain cases.

**43CA.** (1) Where the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer by an assessee of an asset (other than a capital asset), being land or building or both, is less than the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of a State Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer, the value so adopted or assessed or assessable shall, for the purposes of computing profits and gains from transfer of such asset, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer.

# Following proviso shall be inserted in sub-section (1) of section 43CA by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

**Provided** that where the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the authority for the purpose of payment of stamp duty does not exceed one hundred and five per cent of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall, for the purposes of computing profits and gains from transfer of such asset, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration.

- (2) The provisions of sub-section (2) and sub-section (3) of section 50C shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to determination of the value adopted or assessed or assessable under sub-section (1).
- (3) Where the date of agreement fixing the value of consideration for transfer of the asset and the date of registration of such transfer of asset are not the same, the value referred to in subsection (1) may be taken as the value assessable by any authority of a State Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer on the date of the agreement.
- (4) The provisions of sub-section (3) shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration or a part thereof has been received  $\frac{37}{2}$  [by any mode other than cash] on or before the date of agreement for transfer of the asset.

## <sup>38</sup>[Computation of income from construction and service contracts.

**43CB.** (1) The profits and gains arising from a construction contract or a contract for providing services shall be determined on the basis of percentage of completion method in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145<sup>38a</sup>:

Provided that profits and gains arising from a contract for providing services,—

- (i) with duration of not more than ninety days shall be determined on the basis of project completion method;
- (ii) involving indeterminate number of acts over a specific period of time shall be determined on the basis of straight line method.
- (2) For the purposes of percentage of completion method, project completion method or straight line method referred to in sub-section (1)—
  - (1) the contract revenue shall include retention money;
  - (ii) the contract costs shall not be reduced by any incidental income in the nature of interest, dividends or capital gains.]

### Section - 43D, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision in case of income of public financial institutions, public companies, etc.

- **43D.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other pro-vision of this Act,—
  - (a) in the case of a public financial institution or a scheduled bank or <sup>39</sup>[a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank or] a State financial corporation or a State industrial investment corporation, the income by way of interest in relation to such categories of bad or doubtful debts as may be prescribed <sup>40</sup>having regard to the guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India in relation to such debts;
  - (b) in the case of a public company, the income by way of interest in relation to such categories of bad or doubtful debts as may be prescribed having regard to the guidelines issued by the National Housing Bank in relation to such debts,

shall be chargeable to tax in the previous year in which it is credited by the public financial institution or the scheduled bank or  $\frac{42}{2}$  [a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank or] the State financial corporation or the State industrial investment corporation or the public company to its profit and loss account for that year or, as the case may be, in which it is actually received by that institution or bank or corporation or company, whichever is earlier.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "National Housing Bank" means the National Housing Bank established under section 3 of the National Housing Bank Act, 1987 (53 of 1987);
- (b) "public company" means a company,—
  - (i) which is a public company within the meaning of section  $3^{\underline{43}}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);

- (ii) whose main object is carrying on the business of providing long-term finance for construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purposes; and
- (iii) which is registered in accordance with the Housing Finance Companies (NHB) Directions, 1989 given under section 30 and section 31 of the National Housing Bank Act, 1987 (53 of 1987);
- (c) "public financial institution" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section  $4A^{44}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);
- (d) "scheduled bank" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of the Explanation to clause (viia) of sub-section (1) of section 36;
- (e) "State financial corporation" means a financial corporation established under section 3 or section 3A or an institution notified under section 46 of the State Financial Corporations Act, 1951 (63 of 1951);
- (f) "State industrial investment corporation" means a Government company within the meaning of section  $617^{45}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), engaged in the business of providing long-term finance for industrial projects;
- <sup>46</sup>[(g) "co-operative bank", "primary agricultural credit society" and "primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Explanation to sub-section (4) of section 80P.]

### Section - 44, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Insurance business.

**44.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the provisions of this Act relating to the computation of income chargeable under the head "Interest on securities", "Income from house property", "Capital gains" or "Income from other sources", or in <u>section 199</u> or in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43B</u>, the profits and gains of any business of insurance, including any such business carried on by a mutual insurance company or by a co-operative society, shall be computed in accordance with the rules contained in the First Schedule.

## Section - 44A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Special provision for deduction in the case of trade, professional or similar association.

**44A.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act, where the amount received during a previous year by any trade, professional or similar association (other than an association or institution referred to in clause (23A) of section 10) from its members, whether by way of subscription or otherwise (not being remuneration received for rendering any specific services to such members) falls short of the expenditure incurred by such association during that previous year (not being expenditure deductible in computing the income under any other provision of this Act and not being in the nature of capital expenditure) solely for the purposes of protection or advancement of the common interests of its members, the amount so fallen short (hereinafter referred to as deficiency) shall, subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the association assessable for the relevant assessment year under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and if there is no income assessable under that head or the deficiency allowable exceeds such income, the whole

or the balance of the deficiency, as the case may be, shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the association assessable for the relevant assessment year under any other head.

- (2) In computing the income of the association for the relevant assessment year under subsection (1), effect shall first be given to any other provision of this Act under which any allowance or loss in respect of any earlier assessment year is carried forward and set off against the income for the relevant assessment year.
- (3) The amount of deficiency to be allowed as a deduction under this section shall in no case exceed one-half of the total income of the association as computed before making any allowance under this section.
- (4) This section applies only to that trade, professional or similar association the income of which or any part thereof is not distributed to its members except as grants to any association or institution affiliated to it.

### Section - 44AA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Maintenance of accounts by certain persons carrying on profession or business.

- **44AA.** (1) Every person carrying on legal, medical, engineering or architectural profession or the profession of accountancy or technical consultancy or interior decoration or any other profession as is notified by the Board in the Official Gazette shall keep and maintain such books of account and other documents as may enable the Assessing Officer to compute his total income in accordance with the provisions of this Act.
- (2) Every person carrying on business or profession [not being a profession referred to in subsection (1)] shall,—
  - (i) if his income from business or profession exceeds one lakh twenty thousand rupees or his total sales, turnover or gross receipts, as the case may be, in business or profession exceed or exceeds ten lakh rupees in any one of the three years immediately preceding the previous year; or
  - (ii) where the business or profession is newly set up in any previous year, if his income from business or profession is likely to exceed one lakh twenty thousand rupees or his total sales, turnover or gross receipts, as the case may be, in business or profession are or is likely to exceed ten lakh rupees, during such previous year; or
  - (iii) where the profits and gains from the business are deemed to be the profits and gains of the assessee under section 44AE or section 44BB or section 44BBB, as the case may be, and the assessee has claimed his income to be lower than the profits or gains so deemed to be the profits and gains of his business, as the case may be, during such previous year; or
  - $\frac{47}{2}$ [(iv) where the provisions of sub-section (4) of section 44AD are applicable in his case and his income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax in any previous year,]

keep and maintain such books of account and other documents as may enable the Assessing Officer to compute his total income in accordance with the provisions of this Act:

 $\frac{48}{10}$  [**Provided** that in the case of a person being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, the provisions of clause (i) and clause (ii) shall have effect, as if for the words "one lakh twenty thousand rupees", the words "two lakh fifty thousand rupees" had been substituted:

**Provided further** that in the case of a person being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, the provisions of clause (i) and clause (ii) shall have effect, as if for the words "ten lakh rupees", the words "twenty-five lakh rupees" had been substituted.]

- (3) The Board may, having regard to the nature of the business or profession carried on by any class of persons, prescribe<sup>49</sup>, by rules, the books of account and other documents (including inventories, wherever necessary) to be kept and maintained under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), the particulars to be contained therein and the form and the manner in which and the place at which they shall be kept and maintained.
- (4) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (3), the Board may prescribe, by rules, the period for which the books of account and other documents to be kept and maintained under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) shall be retained.

### Section - 44AB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Audit of accounts of certain persons carrying on business or profession.

**44AB.** 50 Every person,—

- (a) carrying on business shall, if his total sales, turnover or gross receipts, as the case may be, in business exceed or exceeds one crore rupees in any previous year; or
- (b) carrying on profession shall, if his gross receipts in profession exceed  $\frac{51}{2}$  [fifty] lakh rupees in any previous year; or
- (c) carrying on the business shall, if the profits and gains from the business are deemed to be the profits and gains of such person undersection 44AE or section 44BB or section 44BBB, as the case may be, and he has claimed his income to be lower than the profits or gains so deemed to be the profits and gains of his business, as the case may be, in any previous year; or
- (d) carrying on the <sup>52</sup>[profession] shall, if the profits and gains from the <sup>52</sup>[profession] are deemed to be the profits and gains of such person under <u>section 44ADA</u> and he has claimed such income to be lower than the profits and gains so deemed to be the profits and gains of his profession and his income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax in any previous year; or
- (e) carrying on the business shall, if the provisions of sub-section (4) of <u>section 44AD</u> are applicable in his case and his income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax in any previous year,

get his accounts of such previous year audited by an accountant before the specified date and furnish by that date the report of such audit in the prescribed form duly signed and verified by such accountant and setting forth such particulars as may be prescribed:

<sup>53</sup>[**Provided** that this section shall not apply to the person, who declares profits and gains for the previous year in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 44AD and his total sales, turnover or gross receipts, as the case may be, in business does not exceed two crore rupees in such previous year:]

**Provided** <sup>54</sup>[**further**] that this section shall not apply to the person, who derives income of the nature referred to in <u>section 44B</u> or <u>section 44BBA</u>, on and from the 1st day of April, 1985 or, as the case may be, the date on which the relevant section came into force, whichever is later:

**Provided** 55 [also] that in a case where such person is required by or under any other law to get his accounts audited, it shall be sufficient compliance with the provisions of this section if such

person gets the accounts of such business or profession audited under such law before the specified date and furnishes by that date the report of the audit as required under such other law and a further report by an accountant in the form prescribed under this section.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (i) "accountant" shall have the same meaning as in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288;
- (ii) "specified date", in relation to the accounts of the assessee of the previous year relevant to an assessment year, means the due date for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139.

Section - 44AC, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Special provision for computing profits and gains from the business of trading in certain goods.

**44AC.** [*Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.*]

Section - 44AD, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for computing profits and gains of business on presumptive basis.

- **44AD.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43C</u>, in the case of an eligible assessee engaged in an eligible business, a sum equal to eight per cent of the total turnover or gross receipts of the assessee in the previous year on account of such business or, as the case may be, a sum higher than the aforesaid sum claimed to have been earned by the eligible assessee, shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession":
- <sup>56</sup>[**Provided** that this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "eight per cent", the words "six per cent" had been substituted, in respect of the amount of total turnover or gross receipts which is received by an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account during the previous year or before the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139 in respect of that previous year.]
- (2) Any deduction allowable under the provisions of <u>sections 30</u> to <u>38</u> shall, for the purposes of sub-section (1), be deemed to have been already given full effect to and no further deduction under those sections shall be allowed.

<u>57</u>[\*\*\*]

- (3) The written down value of any asset of an eligible business shall be deemed to have been calculated as if the eligible assessee had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant assessment years.
- <sup>57a</sup>[(4) Where an eligible assessee declares profit for any previous year in accordance with the provisions of this section and he declares profit for any of the five assessment years relevant to the previous year succeeding such previous year not in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1), he shall not be eligible to claim the benefit of the provisions of this section for five assessment years subsequent to the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the profit has not been declared in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1).

- (5) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, an eligible assessee to whom the provisions of sub-section (4) are applicable and whose total income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax, shall be required to keep and maintain such books of account and other documents as required under sub-section (2) of section 44AA and get them audited and furnish a report of such audit as required under section 44AB.]
- (6) The provisions of this section, notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions, shall not apply to—
  - (i) a person carrying on profession as referred to in sub-section (1) of section 44AA;
  - (ii) a person earning income in the nature of commission or brokerage; or
  - (iii) a person carrying on any agency business.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "eligible assessee" means,—
  - (i) an individual, Hindu undivided family or a partnership firm, who is a resident, but not a limited liability partnership firm as defined under clause (n) of subsection (1) of section 2 of the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (6 of 2009); and
  - (ii) who has not claimed deduction under any of the <u>sections</u> 10A, 10AA, 10B, 10BA or deduction under any provisions of Chapter VIA under the heading "C. Deductions in respect of certain incomes" in the relevant assessment year;
- (b) "eligible business" means,—
  - (i) any business except the business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages referred to in section 44AE; and
  - (ii) whose total turnover or gross receipts in the previous year does not exceed an amount of  $\frac{58}{1}$  [two crore rupees].

### Section - 44ADA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## $\frac{59}{10}$ [Special provision for computing profits and gains of profession on presumptive basis.

- **44ADA.** (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43C</u>, in the case of an assessee, being a resident in India, who is engaged in a profession referred to in sub-section (1) of <u>section 44AA</u> and whose total gross receipts do not exceed fifty lakh rupees in a previous year, a sum equal to fifty per cent of the total gross receipts of the assessee in the previous year on account of such profession or, as the case may be, a sum higher than the aforesaid sum claimed to have been earned by the assessee, shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such profession chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (2) Any deduction allowable under the provisions of <u>sections 30</u> to <u>38</u> shall, for the purposes of sub-section (1), be deemed to have been already given full effect to and no further deduction under those sections shall be allowed.
- (3) The written down value of any asset used for the purposes of profession shall be deemed to have been calculated as if the assessee had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant assessment years.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, an assessee who claims that his profits and gains from the profession are lower than the profits and gains specified in sub-section (1) and whose total income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax, shall be required to keep and maintain such books of account and other documents as required under sub-section (1) of section 44AA and get them audited and furnish a report of such audit as required under section 44AB.]

Section - 44AE, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Special provision for computing profits and gains of business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages.

- **44AE.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43C</u>, in the case of an assessee, who owns not more than ten goods carriages at any time during the previous year and who is engaged in the business of plying, hiring or leasing such goods carriages, the income of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" shall be deemed to be the aggregate of the profits and gains, from all the goods carriages owned by him in the previous year, computed in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2).
- (2) For the purpose of sub-section (1), the profits and gains from each goods carriage shall be an amount equal to seven thousand five hundred rupees for every month or part of a month during which the goods carriage is owned by the assessee in the previous year or an amount claimed to have been actually earned from the vehicle, whichever is higher.

# Following sub-section (2) shall be substituted for the existing sub-section (2) of section 44AE by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

- (2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the profits and gains from each goods carriage,—
  - (i) being a heavy goods vehicle, shall be an amount equal to one thousand rupees per ton of gross vehicle weight or unladen weight, as the case may be, for every month or part of a month during which the heavy goods vehicle is owned by the assessee in the previous year or an amount claimed to have been actually earned from such vehicle, whichever is higher;
  - (ii) other than heavy goods vehicle, shall be an amount equal to seven thousand five hundred rupees for every month or part of a month during which the goods carriage is owned by the assessee in the previous year or an amount claimed to have been actually earned from such goods carriage, whichever is higher.
- (3) Any deduction allowable under the provisions of <u>sections 30</u> to <u>38</u> shall, for the purposes of sub-section (1), be deemed to have been already given full effect to and no further deduction under those sections shall be allowed:

**Provided** that where the assessee is a firm, the salary and interest paid to its partners shall be deducted from the income computed under sub-section (1) subject to the conditions and limits specified in clause (b) of section 40.

- (4) The written down value of any asset used for the purpose of the business referred to in subsection (1) shall be deemed to have been calculated as if the assessee had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant assessment years.
- (5) The provisions of <u>sections 44AA</u> and 44AB shall not apply in so far as they relate to the business referred to in sub-section (1) and in computing the monetary limits under those

sections, the gross receipts or, as the case may be, the income from the said business shall be excluded.

- (6) Nothing contained in the foregoing provisions of this section shall apply, where the assessee claims and produces evidence to prove that the profits and gains from the aforesaid business during the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1997 or any earlier assessment year, are lower than the profits and gains specified in subsections (1) and (2), and thereupon the Assessing Officer shall proceed to make an assessment of the total income or loss of the assessee and determine the sum payable by the assessee on the basis of assessment made under sub-section (3) of section 143.
- (7) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, an assessee may claim lower profits and gains than the profits and gains specified in sub-sections (1) and (2), if he keeps and maintains such books of account and other documents as required under sub-section (2) of section 44AA and gets his accounts audited and furnishes a report of such audit as required under section 44AB.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) the expression "goods carriage" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 2 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988);

Following clauses (a) and (aa) shall be substituted for the existing clause (a) of *Explanation* to section 44AE by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

- (a) the expressions "goods carriage", "gross vehicle weight" and "unladen weight" shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in section 2 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988);
- (aa) the expression "heavy goods vehicle" means any goods carriage, the gross vehicle weight of which exceeds 12000 kilograms;
- (b) an assessee, who is in possession of a goods carriage, whether taken on hire purchase or on instalments and for which the whole or part of the amount payable is still due, shall be deemed to be the owner of such goods carriage.

Section - 44AF, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Special provisions for computing profits and gains of retail business.

**44AF.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43C</u>, in the case of an assessee engaged in retail trade in any goods or merchandise, a sum equal to five per cent of the total turnover in the previous year on account of such business or, as the case may be, a sum higher than the aforesaid sum as declared by the assessee in his return of income shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession":

**Provided** that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply in respect of an assessee whose total turnover exceeds an amount of forty lakh rupees in the previous year.

(2) Any deduction allowable under the provisions of <u>sections 30</u> to <u>38</u> shall, for the purposes of sub-section (1), be deemed to have been already given full effect to and no further deduction under those sections shall be allowed:

**Provided** that where the assessee is a firm, the salary and interest paid to its partners shall be deducted from the income computed under sub-section (1) subject to the conditions and limits specified in clause (b) of section 40.

- (3) The written down value of any asset used for the purpose of the business referred to in subsection (1) shall be deemed to have been calculated as if the assessee had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant assessment years.
- (4) The provisions of <u>sections 44AA</u> and <u>44AB</u> shall not apply in so far as they relate to the business referred to in sub-section (1) and in computing the monetary limits under those sections, the total turnover or, as the case may be, the income from the said business shall be excluded.
- (5) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, an assessee may claim lower profits and gains than the profits and gains specified in sub-section (1), if he keeps and maintains such books of account and other documents as required under sub-section (2) of section 44AA and gets his accounts audited and furnishes a report of such audit as required under section 44AB.
- (6) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to any assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2011.

#### Section - 44B, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for computing profits and gains of shipping business in the case of non-residents.

- **44B.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43A</u>, in the case of an assessee, being a non-resident, engaged in the business of operation of ships, a sum equal to seven and a half per cent of the aggregate of the amounts specified in sub-section (2) shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (2) The amounts referred to in sub-section (1) shall be the following, namely:—
  - (i) the amount paid or payable (whether in or out of India) to the assessee or to any person on his behalf on account of the carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods shipped at any port in India; and
  - (ii) the amount received or deemed to be received in India by or on behalf of the assessee on account of the carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods shipped at any port outside India.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the amount referred to in clause (i) or clause (ii) shall include the amount paid or payable or received or deemed to be received, as the case may be, by way of demurrage charges or handling charges or any other amount of similar nature.

## Section - 44BB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Special provision for computing profits and gains in connection with the business of exploration, etc., of mineral oils.

**44BB.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to 41 and <u>sections 43</u> and <u>43A</u>, in the case of an assessee, being a non-resident, engaged in the business of providing services or facilities in connection with, or supplying plant and machinery on hire

used, or to be used, in the prospecting for, or extraction or production of, mineral oils, a sum equal to ten per cent of the aggregate of the amounts specified in sub-section (2) shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession":

**Provided** that this sub-section shall not apply in a case where the provisions of <u>section 42</u> or section <u>44DA</u> or <u>section 115A</u> or <u>section 293A</u> apply for the purposes of computing profits or gains or any other income referred to in those sections.

- (2) The amounts referred to in sub-section (1) shall be the following, namely:—
  - (a) the amount paid or payable (whether in or out of India) to the assessee or to any person on his behalf on account of the provision of services and facilities in connection with, or supply of plant and machinery on hire used, or to be used, in the prospecting for, or extraction or production of, mineral oils in India; and
  - (b) the amount received or deemed to be received in India by or on behalf of the assessee on account of the provision of services and facilities in connection with, or supply of plant and machinery on hire used, or to be used, in the prospecting for, or extraction or production of, mineral oils outside India.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), an assessee may claim lower profits and gains than the profits and gains specified in that sub-section, if he keeps and maintains such books of account and other documents as required under sub-section (2) of section 44AA and gets his accounts audited and furnishes a report of such audit as required under section 44AB, and thereupon the Assessing Officer shall proceed to make an assessment of the total income or loss of the assessee under sub-section (3) of section 143 and determine the sum payable by, or refundable to, the assessee.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (i) "plant" includes ships, aircraft, vehicles, drilling units, scientific apparatus and equipment, used for the purposes of the said business;
- (ii) "mineral oil" includes petroleum and natural gas.

#### Section - 44BBA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for computing profits and gains of the business of operation of aircraft in the case of non-residents.

- **44BBA.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43A</u>, in the case of an assessee, being a non-resident, engaged in the business of operation of aircraft, a sum equal to five per cent of the aggregate of the amounts specified in sub-section (2) shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (2) The amounts referred to in sub-section (1) shall be the following, namely:—
  - (a) the amount paid or payable (whether in or out of India) to the assessee or to any person on his behalf on account of the carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods from any place in India; and
  - (b) the amount received or deemed to be received in India by or on behalf of the assessee on account of the carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods from any place outside India.

# Special provision for computing profits and gains of foreign companies engaged in the business of civil construction, etc., in certain turnkey power projects.

- **44BBB.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>44AA</u>, in the case of an assessee, being a foreign company, engaged in the business of civil construction or the business of erection of plant or machinery or testing or commissioning thereof, in connection with a turnkey power project approved by the Central Government in this behalf, a sum equal to ten per cent of the amount paid or payable (whether in or out of India) to the said assessee or to any person on his behalf on account of such civil construction, erection, testing or commissioning shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), an assessee may claim lower profits and gains than the profits and gains specified in that sub-section, if he keeps and maintains such books of account and other documents as required under sub-section (2) of section 44AA and gets his accounts audited and furnishes a report of such audit as required under section 44AB, and thereupon the Assessing Officer shall proceed to make an assessment of the total income or loss of the assessee under sub-section (3) of section 143 and determine the sum payable by, or refundable to, the assessee.

#### Section - 44C, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Deduction of head office expenditure in the case of non-residents.

- **44C.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>43A</u>, in the case of an assessee, being a non-resident, no allowance shall be made, in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession", in respect of so much of the expenditure in the nature of head office expenditure as is in excess of the amount computed as hereunder, namely:—
  - (a) an amount equal to five per cent of the adjusted total income; or
  - (*b*) [\*\*\*]
  - (c) the amount of so much of the expenditure in the nature of head office expenditure incurred by the assessee as is attributable to the business or profession of the assessee in India,

#### whichever is the least:

**Provided** that in a case where the adjusted total income of the assessee is a loss, the amount under clause (a) shall be computed at the rate of five per cent of the average adjusted total income of the assessee.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (i) "adjusted total income" means the total income computed in accordance with the provisions of this Act, without giving effect to the allowance referred to in this section or in sub-section (2) of section 32 or the deduction referred to in section 32A or section 33 or section 33A or the first proviso to clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 36 or any loss carried forward under sub-section (1) of section 72 or sub-section (2) of section 73 or sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) of section 74A or the deductions under Chapter VI-A;
- (ii) "average adjusted total income" means,—

- (a) in a case where the total income of the assessee is assessable for each of the three assessment years immediately preceding the relevant assessment year, one-third of the aggregate amount of the adjusted total income in respect of the previous years relevant to the aforesaid three assessment years;
- (b) in a case where the total income of the assessee is assessable only for two of the aforesaid three assessment years, one-half of the aggregate amount of the adjusted total income in respect of the previous years relevant to the aforesaid two assessment years;
- (c) in a case where the total income of the assessee is assessable only for one of the aforesaid three assessment years, the amount of the adjusted total income in respect of the previous year relevant to that assessment year;
- (iii) [\*\*\*]
- (iv) "head office expenditure" means executive and general administration expenditure incurred by the assessee outside India, including expenditure incurred in respect of—
  - (a) rent, rates, taxes, repairs or insurance of any premises outside India used for the purposes of the business or profession;
  - (b) salary, wages, annuity, pension, fees, bonus, commission, gratuity, perquisites or profits in lieu of or in addition to salary, whether paid or allowed to any employee or other person employed in, or managing the affairs of, any office outside India;
  - (c) travelling by any employee or other person employed in, or managing the affairs of, any office outside India; and
  - (d) such other matters connected with executive and general administration as may be prescribed.

#### Section - 44D, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Special provisions for computing income by way of royalties, etc., in the case of foreign companies.

**44D.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>sections 28</u> to <u>44C</u>, in the case of an assessee, being a foreign company,—

- (a) the deductions admissible under the said sections in computing the income by way of royalty or fees for technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by the foreign company with Government or with the Indian concern before the 1st day of April, 1976, shall not exceed in the aggregate twenty per cent of the gross amount of such royalty or fees as reduced by so much of the gross amount of such royalty as consists of lump sum consideration for the transfer outside India of, or the imparting of information outside India in respect of, any data, documentation, drawing or specification relating to any patent, invention, model, design, secret formula or process or trade mark or similar property;
- (b) no deduction in respect of any expenditure or allowance shall be allowed under any of the said sections in computing the income by way of royalty or fees for technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by the foreign company with Government or with the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1976 but before the 1st day of April, 2003;

- (c) [\*\*\*]
- (*d*) [\*\*\*]

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "fees for technical services" shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation 2* to clause (*vii*) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- (b) "foreign company" shall have the same meaning as in section 80B;
- (c) "royalty" shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation 2* to clause (vi) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- (d) royalty received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by a foreign company with Government or with the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1976, shall be deemed to have been received in pursuance of an agreement made before the 1st day of April, 1976, if such agreement is deemed, for the purposes of the proviso to clause (vi) of sub-section (1) of section 9, to have been made before the 1st day of April, 1976.

#### Section - 44DA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for computing income by way of royalties, etc., in case of non-residents.

**44DA.** (1) The income by way of royalty or fees for technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by a non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company with Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 2003, where such non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company carries on business in India through a permanent establishment situated therein, or performs professional services from a fixed place of profession situated therein, and the right, property or contract in respect of which the royalties or fees for technical services are paid is effectively connected with such permanent establishment or fixed place of profession, as the case may be, shall be computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" in accordance with the provisions of this Act:

**Provided** that no deduction shall be allowed,—

- (i) in respect of any expenditure or allowance which is not wholly and exclusively incurred for the business of such permanent establishment or fixed place of profession in India; or
- (ii) in respect of amounts, if any, paid (otherwise than towards reimbursement of actual expenses) by the permanent establishment to its head office or to any of its other offices:

**Provided further** that the provisions of <u>section 44BB</u> shall not apply in respect of the income referred to in this section.

(2) Every non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company shall keep and maintain books of account and other documents in accordance with the provisions contained in <u>section 44AA</u> and get his accounts audited by an accountant as defined in the *Explanation* below subsection (2) of <u>section 288</u> and furnish along with the return of income, the report of such audit in the prescribed form duly signed and verified by such accountant.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "fees for technical services" shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation 2* to clause (*vii*) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- (b) "royalty" shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation 2* to clause (vi) of sub-section (1) of section 9;
- (c) "permanent establishment" shall have the same meaning as in clause (*iiia*) of <u>section</u> 92F.

## Section - 44DB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Special provision for computing deductions in the case of business reorganization of cooperative banks.

- **44DB.** (1) The deduction under <u>section 32</u>, <u>section 35D</u>, <u>section 35DD</u> or <u>section 35DDA</u> shall, in a case where business reorganisation of a co-operative bank has taken place during the financial year, be allowed in accordance with the provisions of this section.
- (2) The amount of deduction allowable to the predecessor co-operative bank under <u>section</u> 32, <u>section 35D</u>, <u>section 35DD</u> or <u>section 35DDA</u>shall be determined in accordance with the formula—

$$A \times \frac{B}{C}$$

where A = the amount of deduction allowable to the predecessor co-operative bank if the business reorganisation had not taken place;

B = the number of days comprised in the period beginning with the 1st day of the financial year and ending on the day immediately preceding the date of business reorganisation; and C = the total number of days in the financial year in which the business reorganisation has taken place.

(3) The amount of deduction allowable to the successor co-operative bank under <u>section</u> 32, <u>section 35D</u>, <u>section 35DD</u> or <u>section 35DDA</u> shall be determined in accordance with the formula—

$$A \times \frac{B}{C}$$

where A = the amount of deduction allowable to the predecessor co-operative bank if the business reorganisation had not taken place;

B = the number of days comprised in the period beginning with the date of business reorganisation and ending on the last day of the financial year; and

C = the total number of days in the financial year in which the business reorganisation has taken place.

(4) The provisions of <u>section 35D</u>, <u>section 35DD</u> or <u>section 35DDA</u> shall, in a case where an undertaking of the predecessor co-operative bank entitled to the deduction under the said section is transferred before the expiry of the period specified therein to a successor co-operative bank on account of business reorganisation, apply to the successor co-operative bank in the financial years subsequent to the year of business reorganisation as they would have

applied to the predecessor co-operative bank, as if the business reorganisation had not taken place.

- (5) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) "amalgamated co-operative bank" means—
    - (i) a co-operative bank with which one or more amalgamating co-operative banks merge; or
    - (ii) a co-operative bank formed as a result of merger of two or more amalgamating co-operative banks;
  - (b) "amalgamating co-operative bank" means—
    - (i) a co-operative bank which merges with another co-operative bank; or
    - (ii) every co-operative bank merging to form a new co-operative bank;
  - (c) "amalgamation" means the merger of an amalgamating co-operative bank or banks with an amalgamated co-operative bank, in such manner that—
    - (i) all the assets and liabilities of the amalgamating co-operative bank or banks immediately before the merger (other than the assets transferred, by sale or distribution on winding up, to the amalgamated co-operative bank) become the assets and liabilities of the amalgamated co-operative bank;
    - (ii) the members holding seventy-five per cent or more voting rights in the amalgamating co-operative bank become members of the amalgamated co-operative bank; and
    - (iii) the shareholders holding seventy-five per cent or more in value of the shares in the amalgamating co-operative bank (other than the shares held by the amalgamated co-operative bank or its nominee or its subsidiary, immediately before the merger) become shareholders of the amalgamated co-operative bank;
  - (d) "business reorganisation" means the reorganisation of business involving the amalgamation or demerger of a co-operative bank;
  - (e) "co-operative bank" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (cci) of section 5 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949);
  - (f) "demerger" means the transfer by a demerged co-operative bank of one or more of its undertakings to any resulting co-operative bank, in such manner that—
    - (i) all the assets and liabilities of the undertaking or undertakings immediately before the transfer become the assets and liabilities of the resulting co-operative bank;
    - (ii) the assets and the liabilities are transferred to the resulting co-operative bank at values (other than change in the value of assets consequent to their revaluation) appearing in its books of account immediately before the transfer;
    - (iii) the resulting co-operative bank issues, in consideration of the transfer, its membership to the members of the demerged co-operative bank on a proportionate basis;
    - (iv) the shareholders holding seventy-five per cent or more in value of the shares in the demerged co-operative bank (other than shares already held by the resulting bank or its nominee or its subsidiary immediately before the transfer), become shareholders of the resulting co-operative bank, otherwise than as a result of the acquisition of the assets of the demerged co-operative bank or any undertaking thereof by the resulting co-operative bank;

- (v) the transfer of the undertaking is on a going concern basis; and
- (vi) the transfer is in accordance with the conditions specified by the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, having regard to the necessity to ensure that the transfer is for genuine business purposes;
- (g) "demerged co-operative bank" means the co-operative bank whose undertaking is transferred, pursuant to a demerger, to a resulting bank;
- (h) "predecessor co-operative bank" means the amalgamating co-operative bank or the demerged co-operative bank, as the case may be;
- (i) "successor co-operative bank" means the amalgamated co-operative bank or the resulting bank, as the case may be;
- (j) "resulting co-operative bank" means—
  - (i) one or more co-operative banks to which the undertaking of the demerged co-operative bank is transferred in a demerger; or
  - (ii) any co-operative bank formed as a result of demerger.

## Section - 45, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## E.—Capital gains

## Capital gains.

- **45.** (1) Any profits or gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset effected in the previous year shall, save as otherwise provided in <u>sections</u> 54, 54B, 54B, 54E, 54EA, 54EB, 54F, 54G and 54H, be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Capital gains", and shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which the transfer took place.
- (1A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where any person receives at any time during any previous year any money or other assets under an insurance from an insurer on account of damage to, or destruction of, any capital asset, as a result of—
  - (i) flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
  - (ii) riot or civil disturbance; or
  - (iii) accidental fire or explosion; or
  - (iv) action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without a declaration of war),

then, any profits or gains arising from receipt of such money or other assets shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Capital gains" and shall be deemed to be the income of such person of the previous year in which such money or other asset was received and for the purposes of section 48, value of any money or the fair market value of other assets on the date of such receipt shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of such capital asset.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression "insurer" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (9) of section 2 of the Insurance Act, 1938 (4 of 1938).

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the profits or gains arising from the transfer by way of conversion by the owner of a capital asset into, or its treatment by him as stock-in-trade of a business carried on by him shall be chargeable to income-tax as his income of the previous year in which such stock-in-trade is sold or otherwise transferred by him and,

for the purposes of section 48, the fair market value of the asset on the date of such conversion or treatment shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset.

- (2A) Where any person has had at any time during previous year any beneficial interest in any securities, then, any profits or gains arising from transfer made by the depository or participant of such beneficial interest in respect of securities shall be chargeable to income-tax as the income of the beneficial owner of the previous year in which such transfer took place and shall not be regarded as income of the depository who is deemed to be the registered owner of securities by virtue of sub-section (1) of section 10 of the Depositories Act, 1996, and for the purposes of—
  - (i) section 48; and
  - (ii) proviso to clause (42A) of section 2,

the cost of acquisition and the period of holding of any securities shall be determined on the basis of the first-in-first-out method.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expressions "beneficial owner", "depository" and "security" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in clauses (a), (e) and (l) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Depositories Act, 1996.

- (3) The profits or gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset by a person to a firm or other association of persons or body of individuals (not being a company or a co-operative society) in which he is or becomes a partner or member, by way of capital contribution or otherwise, shall be chargeable to tax as his income of the previous year in which such transfer takes place and, for the purposes of section 48, the amount recorded in the books of account of the firm, association or body as the value of the capital asset shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset.
- (4) The profits or gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset by way of distribution of capital assets on the dissolution of a firm or other association of persons or body of individuals (not being a company or a co-operative society) or otherwise, shall be chargeable to tax as the income of the firm, association or body, of the previous year in which the said transfer takes place and, for the purposes of section 48, the fair market value of the asset on the date of such transfer shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer.
- (5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, being a transfer by way of compulsory acquisition under any law, or a transfer the consideration for which was determined or approved by the Central Government or the Reserve Bank of India, and the compensation or the consideration for such transfer is enhanced or further enhanced by any court, Tribunal or other authority, the capital gain shall be dealt with in the following manner, namely:—
  - (a) the capital gain computed with reference to the compensation awarded in the first instance or, as the case may be, the consideration determined or approved in the first instance by the Central Government or the Reserve Bank of India shall be chargeable as income under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which such compensation or part thereof, or such consideration or part thereof, was first received; and
  - (b) the amount by which the compensation or consideration is enhanced or further enhanced by the court, Tribunal or other authority shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which such amount is received by the assessee:

**Provided** that any amount of compensation received in pursuance of an interim order of a court, Tribunal or other authority shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which the final order of such court, Tribunal or other authority is made;

(c) where in the assessment for any year, the capital gain arising from the transfer of a capital asset is computed by taking the compensation or consideration referred to in clause (a) or, as the case may be, enhanced compensation or consideration referred to in clause (b), and subsequently such compensation or consideration is reduced by any court, Tribunal or other authority, such assessed capital gain of that year shall be recomputed by taking the compensation or consideration as so reduced by such court, Tribunal or other authority to be the full value of the consideration.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section,—

- (i) in relation to the amount referred to in clause (b), the cost of acquisition and the cost of improvement shall be taken to be nil;
- (ii) the provisions of this sub-section shall apply also in a case where the transfer took place prior to the 1st day of April, 1988;
- (iii) where by reason of the death of the person who made the transfer, or for any other reason, the enhanced compensation or consideration is received by any other person, the amount referred to in clause (b) shall be deemed to be the income, chargeable to tax under the head "Capital gains", of such other person.

<sup>61</sup>[(5A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the capital gain arises to an assessee, being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, from the transfer of a capital asset, being land or building or both, under a specified agreement, the capital gains shall be chargeable to income-tax as income of the previous year in which the certificate of completion for the whole or part of the project is issued by the competent authority; and for the purposes of section 48, the stamp duty value, on the date of issue of the said certificate, of his share, being land or building or both in the project, as increased by the consideration received in cash, if any, shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset:

**Provided** that the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply where the assessee transfers his share in the project on or before the date of issue of the said certificate of completion, and the capital gains shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such transfer takes place and the provisions of this Act, other than the provisions of this sub-section, shall apply for the purpose of determination of full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression—

- (i) "competent authority" means the authority empowered to approve the building plan by or under any law for the time being in force;
- (ii) "specified agreement" means a registered agreement in which a person owning land or building or both, agrees to allow another person to develop a real estate project on such land or building or both, in consideration of a share, being land or building or both in such project, whether with or without payment of part of the consideration in cash;
- (iii) "stamp duty value" means the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of the Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of an immovable property being land or building or both.]

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the difference between the repurchase price of the units referred to in sub-section (2) of section 80CCB and the capital value of such units shall be deemed to be the capital gains arising to the assessee in the previous year in which such repurchase takes place or the plan referred to in that section is terminated and shall be taxed accordingly.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, "capital value of such units" means any amount invested by the assessee in the units referred to in sub-section (2) of <u>section 80CCB</u>.

Section - 46, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Capital gains on distribution of assets by companies in liquidation.

- **46.** (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in <u>section 45</u>, where the assets of a company are distributed to its shareholders on its liquidation, such distribution shall not be regarded as a transfer by the company for the purposes of <u>section 45</u>.
- (2) Where a shareholder on the liquidation of a company receives any money or other assets from the company, he shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Capital gains", in respect of the money so received or the market value of the other assets on the date of distribution, as reduced by the amount assessed as dividend within the meaning of sub-clause (c) of clause (22) of section 2 and the sum so arrived at shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration for the purposes of section 48.

Section - 46A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

### Capital gains on purchase by company of its own shares or other specified securities.

**46A.** Where a shareholder or a holder of other specified securities receives any consideration from any company for purchase of its own shares or other specified securities held by such shareholder or holder of other specified securities, then, subject to the provisions of section 48, the difference between the cost of acquisition and the value of consideration received by the shareholder or the holder of other specified securities, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the capital gains arising to such shareholder or the holder of other specified securities, as the case may be, in the year in which such shares or other specified securities were purchased by the company.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "specified securities" shall have the meaning assigned to it in Explanation to section  $77A^{62}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956).

Section - 47, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Transactions not regarded as transfer.

- 47. Nothing contained in section 45 shall apply to the following transfers :—
  - (i) any distribution of capital assets on the total or partial partition of a Hindu undivided family;
  - (ii) [\*\*\*]
  - (iii) any transfer of a capital asset under a gift or will or an irrevocable trust:

**Provided** that this clause shall not apply to transfer under a gift or an irrevocable trust of a capital asset being shares, debentures or warrants allotted by a company directly or indirectly to its employees under any Employees' Stock Option Plan or Scheme of the company offered to such employees in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Central Government in this behalf;

- (iv) any transfer of a capital asset by a company to its subsidiary company, if—
  - (a) the parent company or its nominees hold the whole of the share capital of the subsidiary company, and
  - (b) the subsidiary company is an Indian company;
- (v) any transfer of a capital asset by a subsidiary company to the holding company, if—
  - (a) the whole of the share capital of the subsidiary company is held by the holding company, and
  - (b) the holding company is an Indian company:

**Provided** that nothing contained in clause (iv) or clause (v) shall apply to the transfer of a capital asset made after the 29th day of February, 1988, as stock-in-trade;

- (vi) any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company if the amalgamated company is an Indian company;
- (via) any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held in an Indian company, by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if—
  - (a) at least twenty-five per cent of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company, and
  - (b) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the amalgamating company is incorporated;
- (*viaa*) any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation of a banking company with a banking institution sanctioned and brought into force by the Central Government under subsection (7) of section 45 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949), of a capital asset by the banking company to the banking institution.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (i) "banking company" shall have the same meaning assigned to it in clause (c) of section 5 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949);
- (ii) "banking institution" shall have the same meaning assigned to it in sub-section (15) of section 45 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949);
- (*viab*) any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company, referred to in the *Explanation 5* to clause (*i*) of sub-section (1) of section 9, which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if—
  - (A) at least twenty-five per cent of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company; and
  - (B) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the amalgamating company is incorporated;

- (*vib*) any transfer, in a demerger, of a capital asset by the demerged company to the resulting company, if the resulting company is an Indian company;
- (vic) any transfer in a demerger, of a capital asset, being a share or shares held in an Indian company, by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if—
  - (a) the shareholders holding not less than three-fourths in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and
  - (b) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the demerged foreign company is incorporated:

**Provided** that the provisions of sections 391 to  $394^{\underline{63}}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956) shall not apply in case of demergers referred to in this clause;

- (vica) any transfer in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset by the predecessor cooperative bank to the successor co-operative bank;
- (*vicb*) any transfer by a shareholder, in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held by him in the predecessor co-operative bank if the transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the successor co-operative bank.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of clauses (*vica*) and (*vicb*), the expressions "business reorganisation", "predecessor co-operative bank" and "successor co-operative bank" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in section 44DB;
- (vicc) any transfer in a demerger, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company, referred to in the *Explanation 5* to clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 9, which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if—
  - (a) the shareholders, holding not less than three-fourths in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company, continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and
  - (b) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the demerged foreign company is incorporated:

**Provided** that the provisions of sections 391 to  $394^{64}$  of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956) shall not apply in case of demergers referred to in this clause;

- (vid) any transfer or issue of shares by the resulting company, in a scheme of demerger to the shareholders of the demerged company if the transfer or issue is made in consideration of demerger of the undertaking;
- (vii) any transfer by a shareholder, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held by him in the amalgamating company, if—
  - (a) the transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the amalgamated company except where the shareholder itself is the amalgamated company, and
  - (b) the amalgamated company is an Indian company;
- (*viia*) any transfer of a capital asset, being bonds or Global Depository Receipts referred to in sub-section (1) of <u>section 115AC</u>, made outside India by a non-resident to another non-resident;

65[(viiaa) any transfer, made outside India, of a capital asset being rupee denominated bond of an Indian company issued outside India, by a non-resident to another non-resident;]

# Following clause (*viiab*) shall be inserted after clause (*viiaa*) of section 47 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

(viiab) any transfer of a capital asset, being—

- (a) bond or Global Depository Receipt referred to in sub-section (1) of <u>section</u> 115AC; or
- (b) rupee denominated bond of an Indian company; or
- (c) derivative,

made by a non-resident on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre and where the consideration for such transaction is paid or payable in foreign currency.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) "International Financial Services Centre" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (q) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005 (28 of 2005);
- (b) "recognised stock exchange" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of Explanation 1 to clause (5) of section 43;
- (c) "derivative" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ac) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956);
- (viib) any transfer of a capital asset, being a Government Security carrying a periodic payment of interest, made outside India through an intermediary dealing in settlement of securities, by a non-resident to another non-resident.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "Government Security" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (b) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956);
- <sup>66</sup>[(viic) any transfer of Sovereign Gold Bond issued by the Reserve Bank of India under the Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, 2015, by way of redemption, by an assessee being an individual;]
  - (viii) any transfer of agricultural land in India effected before the 1st day of March, 1970;
  - (ix) any transfer of a capital asset, being any work of art, archaeological, scientific or art collection, book, manuscript, drawing, painting, photograph or print, to the Government or a University or the National Museum, National Art Gallery, National Archives or any such other public museum or institution as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette to be of national importance or to be of renown throughout any State or States.
    - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "University" means a University established or incorporated by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act and includes an institution declared under section 3 of the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 (3 of 1956), to be a University for the purposes of that Act;
  - (x) any transfer by way of conversion of bonds or debentures, debenture-stock or deposit certificates in any form, of a company into shares or debentures of that company;
  - (xa) any transfer by way of conversion of bonds referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 115AC into shares or debentures of any company;
- <sup>67</sup>[(xb) any transfer by way of conversion of preference shares of a company into equity shares of that company;]

- (xi) any transfer made on or before the 31st day of December, 1998 by a person (not being a company) of a capital asset being membership of a recognised stock exchange to a company in exchange of shares allotted by that company to the transferor.
  - *Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression "membership of a recognised stock exchange" means the membership of a stock exchange in India which is recognised under the provisions of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956);
- (xii) any transfer of a capital asset, being land of a sick industrial company, made under a scheme prepared and sanctioned under section 18 of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 (1 of 1986) where such sick industrial company is being managed by its workers' co-operative:
  - **Provided** that such transfer is made during the period commencing from the previous year in which the said company has become a sick industrial company under subsection (1) of section 17 of that Act and ending with the previous year during which the entire net worth of such company becomes equal to or exceeds the accumulated losses.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "net worth" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ga) of sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 (1 of 1986);
- (xiii) any transfer of a capital asset or intangible asset by a firm to a company as a result of succession of the firm by a company in the business carried on by the firm, or any transfer of a capital asset to a company in the course of demutualisation or corporatisation of a recognised stock exchange in India as a result of which an association of persons or body of individuals is succeeded by such company:

#### Provided that—

- (a) all the assets and liabilities of the firm or of the association of persons or body of individuals relating to the business immediately before the succession become the assets and liabilities of the company;
- (b) all the partners of the firm immediately before the succession become the shareholders of the company in the same proportion in which their capital accounts stood in the books of the firm on the date of the succession;
- (c) the partners of the firm do not receive any consideration or benefit, directly or indirectly, in any form or manner, other than by way of allotment of shares in the company; and
- (d) the aggregate of the shareholding in the company of the partners of the firm is not less than fifty per cent of the total voting power in the company and their shareholding continues to be as such for a period of five years from the date of the succession;
- (e) the demutualisation or corporatisation of a recognised stock exchange in India is carried out in accordance with a scheme for demutualisation or corporatisation which is approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992);
- (xiiia) any transfer of a capital asset being a membership right held by a member of a recognised stock exchange in India for acquisition of shares and trading or clearing rights acquired by such member in that recognised stock exchange in accordance with a scheme for demutualisation or corporatisation which is approved by the Securities

- and Exchange Board of India established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992);
- (xiiib) any transfer of a capital asset or intangible asset by a private company or unlisted public company (hereafter in this clause referred to as the company) to a limited liability partnership or any transfer of a share or shares held in the company by a shareholder as a result of conversion of the company into a limited liability partnership in accordance with the provisions of section 56 or section 57 of the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (6 of 2009):

#### Provided that—

- (a) all the assets and liabilities of the company immediately before the conversion become the assets and liabilities of the limited liability partnership;
- (b) all the shareholders of the company immediately before the conversion become the partners of the limited liability partnership and their capital contribution and profit sharing ratio in the limited liability partnership are in the same proportion as their shareholding in the company on the date of conversion;
- (c) the shareholders of the company do not receive any consideration or benefit, directly or indirectly, in any form or manner, other than by way of share in profit and capital contribution in the limited liability partnership;
- (d) the aggregate of the profit sharing ratio of the shareholders of the company in the limited liability partnership shall not be less than fifty per cent at any time during the period of five years from the date of conversion;
- (e) the total sales, turnover or gross receipts in the business of the company in any of the three previous years preceding the previous year in which the conversion takes place does not exceed sixty lakh rupees; 68[\*\*\*]
- 68a[(ea) the total value of the assets as appearing in the books of account of the company in any of the three previous years preceding the previous year in which the conversion takes place does not exceed five crore rupees; and]
  - (f) no amount is paid, either directly or indirectly, to any partner out of balance of accumulated profit standing in the accounts of the company on the date of conversion for a period of three years from the date of conversion.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions "private company" and "unlisted public company" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (6 of 2009);
- (*xiv*) where a sole proprietary concern is succeeded by a company in the business carried on by it as a result of which the sole proprietary concern sells or otherwise transfers any capital asset or intangible asset to the company:

## Provided that—

- (a) all the assets and liabilities of the sole proprietary concern relating to the business immediately before the succession become the assets and liabilities of the company;
- (b) the shareholding of the sole proprietor in the company is not less than fifty per cent of the total voting power in the company and his shareholding continues to remain as such for a period of five years from the date of the succession; and
- (c) the sole proprietor does not receive any consideration or benefit, directly or indirectly, in any form or manner, other than by way of allotment of shares in the company;

- (xv) any transfer in a scheme for lending of any securities under an agreement or arrangement, which the assessee has entered into with the borrower of such securities and which is subject to the guidelines issued by the Securities and Exchange Board of India, established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) or the Reserve Bank of India constituted under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (2 of 1934), in this regard;
- (xvi) any transfer of a capital asset in a transaction of reverse mortgage under a scheme made and notified by the Central Government;
- (xvii) any transfer of a capital asset, being share of a special purpose vehicle to a business trust in exchange of units allotted by that trust to the transferor.
  - Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression "special purpose vehicle" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to clause (23FC) of section 10;
- (xviii) any transfer by a unit holder of a capital asset, being a unit or units, held by him in the consolidating scheme of a mutual fund, made in consideration of the allotment to him of a capital asset, being a unit or units, in the consolidated scheme of the mutual fund:

**Provided** that the consolidation is of two or more schemes of equity oriented fund or of two or more schemes of a fund other than equity oriented fund.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) "consolidated scheme" means the scheme with which the consolidating scheme merges or which is formed as a result of such merger;
- (b) "consolidating scheme" means the scheme of a mutual fund which merges under the process of consolidation of the schemes of mutual fund in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992);
- (c) "equity oriented fund" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (38) of section 10;
- (d) "mutual fund" means a mutual fund specified under clause (23D) of section 10;
- <sup>69</sup>[(*xix*) any transfer by a unit holder of a capital asset, being a unit or units, held by him in the consolidating plan of a mutual fund scheme, made in consideration of the allotment to him of a capital asset, being a unit or units, in the consolidated plan of that scheme of the mutual fund.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) "consolidating plan" means the plan within a scheme of a mutual fund which merges under the process of consolidation of the plans within a scheme of mutual fund in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992);
- (b) "consolidated plan" means the plan with which the consolidating plan merges or which is formed as a result of such merger;
- (c) "mutual fund" means a mutual fund specified under clause (23D) of section 10.]

## Withdrawal of exemption in certain cases.

- **47A.** (1) Where at any time before the expiry of a period of eight years from the date of the transfer of a capital asset referred to in clause (iv) or, as the case may be, clause (v) of section 47,—
  - (i) such capital asset is converted by the transferee company into, or is treated by it as, stock-in-trade of its business; or
  - (ii) the parent company or its nominees or, as the case may be, the holding company ceases or cease to hold the whole of the share capital of the subsidiary company,

the amount of profits or gains arising from the transfer of such capital asset not charged under section 45 by virtue of the provisions contained in clause (iv) or, as the case may be, clause (v) of section 47 shall, notwithstanding anything contained in the said clauses, be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which such transfer took place.

- (2) Where at any time, before the expiry of a period of three years from the date of the transfer of a capital asset referred to in clause (xi) of section 47, any of the shares allotted to the transferor in exchange of a membership in a recognised stock exchange are transferred, the amount of profits and gains not charged under section 45 by virtue of the provisions contained in clause (xi) of section 47 shall, notwithstanding anything contained in the said clause, be deemed to be the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which such shares are transferred.
- (3) Where any of the conditions laid down in the proviso to clause (xiii) or the proviso to clause (xiv) of section 47 are not complied with, the amount of profits or gains arising from the transfer of such capital asset or intangible asset not charged under section 45 by virtue of conditions laid down in the proviso to clause (xiii) or the proviso to clause (xiv) of section 47 shall be deemed to be the profits and gains chargeable to tax of the successor company for the previous year in which the requirements of the proviso to clause (xiii) or the proviso to clause (xiv), as the case may be, are not complied with.
- (4) Where any of the conditions laid down in the proviso to clause (*xiiib*) of section 47 are not complied with, the amount of profits or gains arising from the transfer of such capital asset or intangible assets or share or shares not charged under section 45 by virtue of conditions laid down in the said proviso shall be deemed to be the profits and gains chargeable to tax of the successor limited liability partnership or the shareholder of the predecessor company, as the case may be, for the previous year in which the requirements of the said proviso are not complied with.

#### Section - 48, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Mode of computation.

- **48.** The income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" shall be computed, by deducting from the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset the following amounts, namely:—
  - (i) expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer;
  - (ii) the cost of acquisition of the asset and the cost of any improvement thereto:
- <sup>70</sup>**Provided** that in the case of an assessee, who is a non-resident, capital gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset being shares in, or debentures of, an Indian company shall be computed by converting the cost of acquisition, expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively

in connection with such transfer and the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset into the same foreign currency as was initially utilised in the purchase of the shares or debentures, and the capital gains so computed in such foreign currency shall be reconverted into Indian currency, so, however, that the aforesaid manner of computation of capital gains shall be applicable in respect of capital gains accruing or arising from every reinvestment thereafter in, and sale of, shares in, or debentures of, an Indian company:

**Provided further** that where long-term capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, other than capital gain arising to a non-resident from the transfer of shares in, or debentures of, an Indian company referred to in the first proviso, the provisions of clause (*ii*) shall have effect as if for the words "cost of acquisition" and "cost of any improvement", the words "indexed cost of acquisition" and "indexed cost of any improvement" had respectively been substituted:

<sup>71</sup>[**Provided also** that nothing contained in the first and second provisos shall apply to the capital gains arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust referred to in section 112A:

72[**Provided also** that nothing contained in the second proviso shall apply to the long-term capital gain arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being a bond or debenture other than—

- (a) capital indexed bonds issued by the Government; or
- (b) Sovereign Gold Bond issued by the Reserve Bank of India under the Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, 2015:

**Provided also** that in case of an assessee being a non-resident, any gains arising on account of appreciation of rupee against a foreign currency at the time of redemption of rupee denominated bond of an Indian company  $\frac{73}{2}[held]$  by him, shall be ignored for the purposes of computation of full value of consideration under this section:]

**Provided also** that where shares, debentures or warrants referred to in the proviso to clause (*iii*) of section 47 are transferred under a gift or an irrevocable trust, the market value on the date of such transfer shall be deemed to be the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of transfer for the purposes of this section:

**Provided also** that no deduction shall be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" in respect of any sum paid on account of securities transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (i) "foreign currency" and "Indian currency" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in section 2 of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999);
- (ii) the conversion of Indian currency into foreign currency and the reconversion of foreign currency into Indian currency shall be at the rate of exchange prescribed in this behalf;
- (iii) "indexed cost of acquisition" means an amount which bears to the cost of acquisition the same proportion as Cost Inflation Index for the year in which the asset is transferred bears to the Cost Inflation Index for the first year in which the asset was held by the assessee or for the year beginning on the 1st day of April, <sup>74</sup>[2001], whichever is later;
- (iv) "indexed cost of any improvement" means an amount which bears to the cost of improvement the same proportion as Cost Inflation Index for the year in which the

- asset is transferred bears to the Cost Inflation Index for the year in which the improvement to the asset took place;
- (v) "Cost Inflation Index", in relation to a previous year, means such Index as the Central Government may, having regard to seventy-five per cent of average rise in the Consumer Price Index (urban) for the immediately preceding previous year to such previous year, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify, in this behalf.

#### Section - 49, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Cost with reference to certain modes of acquisition.

- **49.** (1) Where the capital asset became the property of the assessee—
  - (i) on any distribution of assets on the total or partial partition of a Hindu undivided family;
  - (ii) under a gift or will;
  - (iii) (a) by succession, inheritance or devolution, or
    - (b) on any distribution of assets on the dissolution of a firm, body of individuals, or other association of persons, where such dissolution had taken place at any time before the 1st day of April, 1987, or
    - (c) on any distribution of assets on the liquidation of a company, or
    - (d) under a transfer to a revocable or an irrevocable trust, or
    - (e) under any such transfer as is referred to in clause (iv) or clause (v) or clause (vi) or clause (via) or clause (via) or clause (viab) or clause (vib)  $\frac{76}{6}$  [or clause (vic)] or clause (vica) or claus
  - (*iv*) such assessee being a Hindu undivided family, by the mode referred to in sub-section (2) of section 64 at any time after the 31st day of December, 1969,

the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost for which the previous owner of the property acquired it, as increased by the cost of any improvement of the assets incurred or borne by the previous owner or the assessee, as the case may be.

Explanation.—In this sub-section the expression "previous owner of the property" in relation to any capital asset owned by an assessee means the last previous owner of the capital asset who acquired it by a mode of acquisition other than that referred to in clause (i) or clause (ii) or clause (iv) of this sub-section.

- (2) Where the capital asset being a share or shares in an amalgamated company which is an Indian company became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (*vii*) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition to him of the share or shares in the amalgamating company.
- (2A) Where the capital asset, being a share or debenture of a company, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (x) or clause (xa) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset to the assessee shall be deemed to be that part of the cost of debenture, debenture-stock, bond or deposit certificate in relation to which such asset is acquired by the assessee.
- (2AA) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of specified security or sweat equity shares referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (2) of section 17, the cost of acquisition of such

security or shares shall be the fair market value which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said sub-clause.

- (2AAA) Where the capital asset, being rights of a partner referred to in section 42 of the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (6 of 2009), became the property of the assessee on conversion as referred to in clause (*xiiib*) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition to him of the share or shares in the company immediately before its conversion.
- (2AB) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of specified security or sweat equity shares, the cost of acquisition of such security or shares shall be the fair market value which has been taken into account while computing the value of fringe benefits under clause (ba) of sub-section (1) of section 115WC.
- (2ABB) Where the capital asset, being share or shares of a company, is acquired by a non-resident assessee on redemption of Global Depository Receipts referred to in clause (b) of subsection (1) of section 115AC held by such assessee, the cost of acquisition of the share or shares shall be the price of such share or shares prevailing on any recognised stock exchange on the date on which a request for such redemption was made.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "recognised stock exchange" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of the Explanation 1 to sub-section\* (5) of section 43.

- (2AC) Where the capital asset, being a unit of a business trust, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer as referred to in clause (*xvii*) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition to him of the share referred to in the said clause.
- (2AD) Where the capital asset, being a unit or units in a consolidated scheme of a mutual fund, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (*xviii*) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition to him of the unit or units in the consolidating scheme of the mutual fund.
- $^{77}$ [(2AE) Where the capital asset, being equity share of a company, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (xb) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be that part of the cost of the preference share in relation to which such asset is acquired by the assessee.]
- $\frac{78}{2}$ [(2AF) Where the capital asset, being a unit or units in a consolidated plan of a mutual fund scheme, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (*xix*) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition to him of the unit or units in the consolidating plan of the scheme of the mutual fund.]
- (2B) [\*\*\*]
- (2C) The cost of acquisition of the shares in the resulting company shall be the amount which bears to the cost of acquisition of shares held by the assessee in the demerged company the same proportion as the net book value of the assets transferred in a demerger bears to the net worth of the demerged company immediately before such demerger.
- (2D) The cost of acquisition of the original shares held by the shareholder in the demerged company shall be deemed to have been reduced by the amount as so arrived at under subsection (2C).
- (2E) The provisions of sub-section (2), sub-section (2C) and sub-section (2D) shall, as far as may be, also apply in relation to business reorganisation of a co-operative bank as referred to in section 44DB.

- Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "net worth" shall mean the aggregate of the paid up share capital and general reserves as appearing in the books of account of the demerged company immediately before the demerger.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the capital gain arising from the transfer of a capital asset referred to in clause (iv) or, as the case may be, clause (v) of section 47 is deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" by virtue of the provisions contained in section 47A, the cost of acquisition of such asset to the transferee-company shall be the cost for which such asset was acquired by it.
- (4) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a property, the value of which has been subject to income-tax under clause (vii) or clause (viia)  $\frac{79}{2}$ [or clause (x)] of sub-section (2) of section 56, the cost of acquisition of such property shall be deemed to be the value which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said clause (x) or clause (x).
- <sup>80</sup>[(5) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of an asset declared under the Income Declaration Scheme, 2016, and the tax, surcharge and penalty have been paid in accordance with the provisions of the Scheme on the fair market value of the asset as on the date of commencement of the Scheme, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the fair market value of the asset which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said Scheme.]
- <sup>81</sup>[(6) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a specified capital asset referred to in clause (c) of the Explanation to clause (37A) of section 10, which has been transferred after the expiry of two years from the end of the financial year in which the possession of such asset was handed over to the assessee, the cost of acquisition of such specified capital asset shall be deemed to be its stamp duty value as on the last day of the second financial year after the end of the financial year in which the possession of the said specified capital asset was handed over to the assessee.
- Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "stamp duty value" means the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of the State Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of an immovable property.
- (7) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, being share in the project, in the form of land or building or both, referred to in sub-section (5A) of section 45, not being the capital asset referred to in the proviso to the said sub-section, the cost of acquisition of such asset, shall be the amount which is deemed as full value of consideration in that sub-section.]
- 82[(8) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of an asset, being the asset held by a trust or an institution in respect of which accreted income has been computed and the tax has been paid thereon in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XII-EB, the cost of acquisition of such asset shall be deemed to be the fair market value of the asset which has been taken into account for computation of accreted income as on the specified date referred to in sub-section (2) of section 115TD.]

# Following sub-section (9) shall be inserted after sub-section (8) of section 49 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

(9) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset referred to in clause (via) of <u>section 28</u>, the cost of acquisition of such asset shall be deemed to be the fair market value which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said clause.

## Special provision for computation of capital gains in case of depreciable assets.

- **50.** Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (42A) of section 2, where the capital asset is an asset forming part of a block of assets in respect of which depreciation has been allowed under this Act or under the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), the provisions of sections 48 and 49 shall be subject to the following modifications:—
  - (1) where the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the asset together with the full value of such consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of any other capital asset falling within the block of the assets during the previous year, exceeds the aggregate of the following amounts, namely:—
    - (i) expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer or transfers;
    - (ii) the written down value of the block of assets at the beginning of the previous year; and
    - (iii) the actual cost of any asset falling within the block of assets acquired during the previous year,
    - such excess shall be deemed to be the capital gains arising from the transfer of short-term capital assets;
  - (2) where any block of assets ceases to exist as such, for the reason that all the assets in that block are transferred during the previous year, the cost of acquisition of the block of assets shall be the written down value of the block of assets at the beginning of the previous year, as increased by the actual cost of any asset falling within that block of assets, acquired by the assessee during the previous year and the income received or accruing as a result of such transfer or transfers shall be deemed to be the capital gains arising from the transfer of short-term capital assets.

Section - 50A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for cost of acquisition in case of depreciable asset.

**50A.** Where the capital asset is an asset in respect of which a deduction on account of depreciation under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 32 has been obtained by the assessee in any previous year, the provisions of sections 48 and 49 shall apply subject to the modification that the written down value, as defined in clause (6) of section 43, of the asset, as adjusted, shall be taken as the cost of acquisition of the asset.

Section - 50B, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for computation of capital gains in case of slump sale.

**50B.** (1) Any profits or gains arising from the slump sale effected in the previous year shall be chargeable to income-tax as capital gains arising from the transfer of long-term capital assets and shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which the transfer took place :

**Provided** that any profits or gains arising from the transfer under the slump sale of any capital asset being one or more undertakings owned and held by an assessee for not more than thirty-

six months immediately preceding the date of its transfer shall be deemed to be the capital gains arising from the transfer of short-term capital assets.

- (2) In relation to capital assets being an undertaking or division transferred by way of such sale, the "net worth" of the undertaking or the division, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition and the cost of improvement for the purposes of sections 48 and 49 and no regard shall be given to the provisions contained in the second proviso to section 48.
- (3) Every assessee, in the case of slump sale, shall furnish in the prescribed form<sup>83</sup> along with the return of income, a report of an accountant as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288, indicating the computation of the net worth of the undertaking or division, as the case may be, and certifying that the net worth of the undertaking or division, as the case may be, has been correctly arrived at in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this section, "net worth" shall be the aggregate value of total assets of the undertaking or division as reduced by the value of liabilities of such undertaking or division as appearing in its books of account:

**Provided** that any change in the value of assets on account of revaluation of assets shall be ignored for the purposes of computing the net worth.

Explanation 2.—For computing the net worth, the aggregate value of total assets shall be,—

- (a) in the case of depreciable assets, the written down value of the block of assets determined in accordance with the provisions contained in sub-item (C) of item (i) of sub-clause (c) of clause (6) of section 43;
- (b) in the case of capital assets in respect of which the whole of the expenditure has been allowed or is allowable as a deduction under section 35AD, nil; and
- (c) in the case of other assets, the book value of such assets.

#### Section - 50C, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Special provision for full value of consideration in certain cases.

**50C.** (1) Where the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer by an assessee of a capital asset, being land or building or both, is less than the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of a State Government (hereafter in this section referred to as the "stamp valuation authority") for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer, the value so adopted or assessed or assessable shall, for the purposes of section 48, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer:

84[**Provided** that where the date of the agreement fixing the amount of consideration and the date of registration for the transfer of the capital asset are not the same, the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority on the date of agreement may be taken for the purposes of computing full value of consideration for such transfer:

**Provided further** that the first proviso shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration, or a part thereof, has been received by way of an account payee cheque or account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, on or before the date of the agreement for transfer.]

Following third proviso shall be inserted after the second proviso to sub-section (1) of section 50C by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

**Provided also** that where the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority does not exceed one hundred and five per cent of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall, for the purposes of <u>section 48</u>, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration.

- (2) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (1), where—
  - (a) the assessee claims before any Assessing Officer that the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority under sub-section (1) exceeds the fair market value of the property as on the date of transfer;
  - (b) the value so adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority under sub-section (1) has not been disputed in any appeal or revision or no reference has been made before any other authority, court or the High Court,

the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of the capital asset to a Valuation Officer and where any such reference is made, the provisions of sub-sections (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) of section 16A, clause (i) of sub-section (1) and sub-sections (6) and (7) of section 23A, sub-section (5) of section 24, section 34AA, section 35 and section 37 of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957 (27 of 1957), shall, with necessary modifications, apply in relation to such reference as they apply in relation to a reference made by the Assessing Officer under sub-section (1) of section 16A of that Act.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this section, "Valuation Officer" shall have the same meaning as in clause (r) of section 2 of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957 (27 of 1957).

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this section, the expression "assessable" means the price which the stamp valuation authority would have, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other law for the time being in force, adopted or assessed, if it were referred to such authority for the purposes of the payment of stamp duty.

(3) Subject to the provisions contained in sub-section (2), where the value ascertained under sub-section (2) exceeds the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority referred to in sub-section (1), the value so adopted or assessed or assessable by such authority shall be taken as the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer.

#### Section - 50CA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

85 [Special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of share other than quoted share.

**50CA.** Where the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer by an assessee of a capital asset, being share of a company other than a quoted share, is less than the fair market value of such share determined in such manner as may be prescribed. The value so determined shall, for the purposes of section 48, be deemed to be the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "quoted share" means the share quoted on any recognised stock exchange with regularity from time to time, where the quotation of such share is based on current transaction made in the ordinary course of business.]

Section - 50D, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Fair market value deemed to be full value of consideration in certain cases.

**50D.** Where the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of a capital asset by an assessee is not ascertainable or cannot be determined, then, for the purpose of computing income chargeable to tax as capital gains, the fair market value of the said asset on the date of transfer shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer.

Section - 51, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Advance money received.

**51.** Where any capital asset was on any previous occasion the subject of negotiations for its transfer, any advance or other money received and retained by the assessee in respect of such negotiations shall be deducted from the cost for which the asset was acquired or the written down value or the fair market value, as the case may be, in computing the cost of acquisition:

**Provided** that where any sum of money, received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset, has been included in the total income of the assessee for any previous year in accordance with the provisions of clause (*ix*) of sub-section (2) of section 56, then, such sum shall not be deducted from the cost for which the asset was acquired or the written down value or the fair market value, as the case may be, in computing the cost of acquisition.

Section - 52, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Consideration for transfer in cases of understatement.

**52.** [*Omitted by the Finance Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1988.*]

Section - 53, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Exemption of capital gains from a residential house.

**53.** [*Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.*]

Section - 54, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Profit on sale of property used for residence.

**54.** (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), where, in the case of an assessee being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term

capital asset, being buildings or lands appurtenant thereto, and being a residential house, the income of which is chargeable under the head "Income from house property" (hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset), and the assessee has within a period of one year before or two years after the date on which the transfer took place purchased, or has within a period of three years after that date constructed, one residential house in India, then, instead of the capital gain being charged to income-tax as income of the previous year in which the transfer took place, it shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (i) if the amount of the capital gain is greater than the cost of the residential house so purchased or constructed (hereafter in this section referred to as the new asset), the difference between the amount of the capital gain and the cost of the new asset shall be charged undersection 45 as the income of the previous year; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its purchase or construction, as the case may be, the cost shall be nil; or
- (ii) if the amount of the capital gain is equal to or less than the cost of the new asset, the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its purchase or construction, as the case may be, the cost shall be reduced by the amount of the capital gain.
- (2) The amount of the capital gain which is not appropriated by the assessee towards the purchase of the new asset made within one year before the date on which the transfer of the original asset took place, or which is not utilised by him for the purchase or construction of the new asset before the date of furnishing the return of income under section 139, shall be deposited by him before furnishing such return [such deposit being made in any case not later than the due date applicable in the case of the assessee for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139 in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified in, and utilised in accordance with, any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame in this behalf and such return shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit; and, for the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already utilised by the assessee for the purchase or construction of the new asset together with the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset:

**Provided** that if the amount deposited under this sub-section is not utilised wholly or partly for the purchase or construction of the new asset within the period specified in sub-section (1), then,—

- (i) the amount not so utilised shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year in which the period of three years from the date of the transfer of the original asset expires; and
- (ii) the assessee shall be entitled to withdraw such amount in accordance with the scheme aforesaid.

Explanation.—[Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.]

Section - 54A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Relief of tax on capital gains in certain cases.

**54A.** [Omitted by the Finance (No. 2) Act, 1971, w.e.f. 1-4-1972. Original section was inserted by the Finance Act, 1965, w.e.f. 1-4-1965. The Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1989 has deleted section 54A, dealing with relief of tax on capital gains on transfer of property held under trust for charitable or religious purposes or by certain institution, earlier inserted by the Direct Tax Laws (Amendment) Act, 1987, w.e.f. 1-4-1989.]

Section - 54B, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Capital gain on transfer of land used for agricultural purposes not to be charged in certain cases.

- **54B.** (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset being land which, in the two years immediately preceding the date on which the transfer took place, was being used by the assessee being an individual or his parent, or a Hindu undivided family for agricultural purposes (hereinafter referred to as the original asset), and the assessee has, within a period of two years after that date, purchased any other land for being used for agricultural purposes, then, instead of the capital gain being charged to income-tax as income of the previous year in which the transfer took place, it shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—
  - (i) if the amount of the capital gain is greater than the cost of the land so purchased (hereinafter referred to as the new asset), the difference between the amount of the capital gain and the cost of the new asset shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its purchase, the cost shall be nil; or
  - (ii) if the amount of the capital gain is equal to or less than the cost of the new asset, the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its purchase, the cost shall be reduced, by the amount of the capital gain.
- (2) The amount of the capital gain which is not utilised by the assessee for the purchase of the new asset before the date of furnishing the return of income under section 139, shall be deposited by him before furnishing such return [such deposit being made in any case not later than the due date applicable in the case of the assessee for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139] in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified in, and utilised in accordance with, any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame in this behalf and such return shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit; and, for the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already utilised by the assessee for the purchase of the new asset together with the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset:

**Provided** that if the amount deposited under this sub-section is not utilised wholly or partly for the purchase of the new asset within the period specified in sub-section (1), then,—

- (i) the amount not so utilised shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year in which the period of two years from the date of the transfer of the original asset expires; and
- (ii) the assessee shall be entitled to withdraw such amount in accordance with the scheme aforesaid

Explanation.—[Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.]

## Capital gain on transfer of jewellery held for personal use not to be charged in certain cases.

**54**C. [Omitted by the Finance Act, 1976, w.e.f. 1-4-1976. Original section was inserted by the Finance Act, 1972, w.e.f. 1-4-1973.]

Section - 54D, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Capital gain on compulsory acquisition of lands and buildings not to be charged in certain cases.

**54D.** (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), where the capital gain arises from the transfer by way of compulsory acquisition under any law of a capital asset, being land or building or any right in land or building, forming part of an industrial undertaking belonging to the assessee which, in the two years immediately preceding the date on which the transfer took place, was being used by the assessee for the purposes of the business of the said undertaking (hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset), and the assessee has within a period of three years after that date purchased any other land or building or any right in any other land or building or constructed any other building for the purposes of shifting or re-establishing the said undertaking or setting up another industrial undertaking, then, instead of the capital gain being charged to income-tax as the income of the previous year in which the transfer took place, it shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (i) if the amount of the capital gain is greater than the cost of the land, building or right so purchased or the building so constructed (such land, building or right being hereafter in this section referred to as the new asset), the difference between the amount of the capital gain and the cost of the new asset shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its purchase or construction, as the case may be, the cost shall be nil; or
- (ii) if the amount of the capital gain is equal to or less than the cost of the new asset, the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its purchase or construction, as the case may be, the cost shall be reduced by the amount of the capital gain.
- (2) The amount of the capital gain which is not utilised by the assessee for the purchase or construction of the new asset before the date of furnishing the return of income under section 139, shall be deposited by him before furnishing such return [such deposit being made in any case not later than the due date applicable in the case of the assessee for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139] in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified in, and utilised in accordance with, any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame in this behalf and such return shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit; and, for the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already utilised by the assessee for the purchase or construction of the new asset together with the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset:

**Provided** that if the amount deposited under this sub-section is not utilised wholly or partly for the purchase or construction of the new asset within the period specified in sub-section (1), then,—

- (i) the amount not so utilised shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year in which the period of three years from the date of the transfer of the original asset expires; and
- (ii) the assessee shall be entitled to withdraw such amount in accordance with the scheme aforesaid.

Explanation.—[Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.]

Section - 54E, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Capital gain on transfer of capital assets not to be charged in certain cases.

**54E.** (1) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset before the 1st day of April, 1992, (the capital asset so transferred being hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset) and the assessee has, within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, invested or deposited the whole or any part of the net consideration in any specified asset (such specified asset being hereafter in this section referred to as the new asset), the capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (a) if the cost of the new asset is not less than the net consideration in respect of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
- (b) if the cost of the new asset is less than the net consideration in respect of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of acquisition of the new asset bears to the net consideration shall not be charged under section 45:

**Provided** that in a case where the original asset is transferred after the 28th day of February, 1983, the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply unless the assessee has invested or deposited the whole or, as the case may be, any part of the net consideration in the new asset by initially subscribing to such new asset:

**Provided further** that in a case where the transfer of the original asset is by way of compulsory acquisition under any law and the full amount of compensation awarded for such acquisition is not received by the assessee on the date of such transfer, the period of six months referred to in this sub-section shall, in relation to so much of such compensation as is not received on the date of the transfer, be reckoned from the date immediately following the date on which such compensation is received by the assessee or the 31st day of March, 1992, whichever is earlier.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "specified asset" means,—

- (a) in a case where the original asset is transferred before the 1st day of March, 1979, any of the following assets, namely:—
  - (i) securities of the Central Government or a State Government;
  - (ii) savings certificates as defined in clause (c) of section 2 of the Government Savings Certificates Act, 1959 (46 of 1959);
  - (iii) units in the Unit Trust of India established under the Unit Trust of India Act, 1963 (52 of 1963);

- (iv) debentures specified by the Central Government for the purposes of clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 80L;
- (v) shares in any Indian company which are issued to the public or are listed in a recognised stock exchange in India in accordance with the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956), and any rules made thereunder, where the investment in such shares is made before the 1st day of March, 1978;
- (va) equity shares forming part of any eligible issue of capital, where the investment in such shares is made after the 28th day of February, 1978;
- (vi) deposits for a period of not less than three years with the State Bank of India established under the State Bank of India Act, 1955 (23 of 1955), or any subsidiary bank as defined in the State Bank of India (Subsidiary Banks) Act, 1959 (38 of 1959) or any nationalised bank, that is to say, any corresponding new bank, constituted under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1970 (5 of 1970), or any co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking (including a co-operative land mortgage bank or a co-operative land development bank);
- (b) in a case where the original asset is transferred after the 28th day of February, 1979 but before the 1st day of March, 1983, such National Rural Development Bonds as the Central Government may notify in this behalf in the Official Gazette;
- (c) in a case where the original asset is transferred after the 28th day of February, 1983 but before the 1st day of April, 1986, any of the following assets, namely:—
  - (i) securities of the Central Government which that Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;
  - (ii) special series of units of the Unit Trust of India established under the Unit Trust of India Act, 1963 (52 of 1963), which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;
  - (iii) such National Rural Development Bonds as have been notified under clause (b) of Explanation 1 or as may be notified in this behalf under this clause by the Central Government;
  - (*iv*) such debentures issued by the Housing and Urban Development Corporation Limited [a 87 Government company as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956)], as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;
- (d) in a case where the original asset is transferred after the 31st day of March, 1986, any of the assets specified in clause (c) and such bonds issued by any public sector company, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;
- (e) in a case where the original asset is transferred after the 31st day of March, 1989, any of the assets specified in clauses (c) and (d) and such debentures or bonds issued by the National Housing Bank established under section 3 of the National Housing Bank Act, 1987 (53 of 1987), as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.

Explanation 2.—"Eligible issue of capital" shall have the meaning assigned to it in sub-section (3) of section 80CC.

Explanation 3.—An assessee shall not be deemed to have invested the whole or any part of the net consideration in any equity shares referred to in sub-clause (va) of clause (a) of Explanation

*I*, unless the assessee has subscribed to or purchased the shares in the manner specified in subsection (4) of section 80CC.

Explanation 4.—"Cost", in relation to any new asset, being a deposit referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (a) of Explanation 1, means the amount of such deposit.

Explanation 5.—"Net consideration", in relation to the transfer of a capital asset, means the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset as reduced by any expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer.

- (1A) Where the assessee deposits after the 27th day of April, 1978, the whole or any part of the net consideration in respect of the original asset in any new asset, being a deposit referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (a) of Explanation 1 below sub-section (1), the cost of such new asset shall not be taken into account for the purposes of that sub-section unless the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—
  - (a) the assessee furnishes, along with the deposit, a declaration in writing, to the bank or the co-operative society referred to in the said sub-clause (vi) with which such deposit is made, to the effect that the assessee will not take any loan or advance on the security of such deposit during a period of three years from the date on which the deposit is made;
  - (b) the assessee furnishes, along with the return of income for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the transfer of the original asset was effected or within such further time as may be allowed by the Assessing Officer, a copy of the declaration referred to in clause (a) duly attested by an officer not below the rank of sub-agent, agent or manager of such bank or an officer of corresponding rank of such co-operative society.
- (1B) Where on the fulfilment of the conditions specified in sub-section (1A), the cost of the new asset referred to in that sub-section is taken into account for the purposes of sub-section (1), the assessee shall, within a period of ninety days from the expiry of the period of three years reckoned from the date of such deposit, furnish to the Assessing Officer a certificate from the officer referred to in clause (b) of sub-section (1A) to the effect that the assessee has not taken any loan or advance on the security of such deposit during the said period of three years.
- (1C) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the capital gain arises from the transfer of the original asset, made after the 31st day of March, 1992, in respect of which the assessee had received any amount by way of advance on or before the 29th day of February, 1992 and had invested or deposited the whole or any part of such amount in the new asset on or before the later date, then, the provisions of clauses (a) and (b) of sub-section (1) shall apply in the case of such investment or deposit as they apply in the case of investment or deposit under that sub-section.
- (2) Where the new asset is transferred, or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money, within a period of three years from the date of its acquisition, the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of such new asset as provided in clause (a) or, as the case may be, clause (b), of sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital assets of the previous year in which the new asset is transferred or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money.

Explanation 1.—Where the assessee deposits after the 27th day of April, 1978, the whole or any part of the net consideration in respect of the original asset in any new asset, being a deposit referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (a) of Explanation 1 below sub-section (1), and such

assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such deposit, he shall be deemed to have converted (otherwise than by transfer) such deposit into money on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.

Explanation 2.—In a case where the original asset is transferred after the 28th day of February, 1983 and the assessee invests the whole or any part of the net consideration in respect of the original asset in any new asset and such assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such new asset, he shall be deemed to have converted (otherwise than by transfer) such new asset on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.

(3) Where the cost of the equity shares referred to in sub-clause (va) of clause (a) of Explanation 1 below sub-section (1) is taken into account for the purposes of clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1), a deduction with reference to such cost shall not be allowed under section 80CC.

## Section - 54EA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Capital gain on transfer of long-term capital assets not to be charged in the case of investment in specified securities.

**54EA.** (1) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset before the 1st day of April, 2000 (the capital asset so transferred being hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset) and the assessee has, at any time within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, invested the whole or any part of the net consideration in any of the bonds, debentures, shares of a public company or units of any mutual fund referred to in clause (23D) of section 10, specified by the Board in this behalf by notification in the Official Gazette (such assets hereafter in this section referred to as the specified securities), the capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (a) if the cost of the specified securities is not less than the net consideration in respect of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
- (b) if the cost of the specified securities is less than the net consideration in respect of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of acquisition of the specified securities bears to the net consideration shall not be charged under section 45.
- (2) Where the specified securities are transferred or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money at any time within a period of three years from the date of their acquisition, the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of such specified securities as provided in clause (a) or clause (b) of subsection (1) shall be deemed to be the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital assets of the previous year in which the specified securities are transferred or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money.

Explanation.—In a case where the original asset is transferred and the assessee invests the whole or any part of the net consideration in respect of the original asset in any specified securities and such assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such specified securities, he shall be deemed to have converted (otherwise than by transfer) such specified securities into money on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.

(3) Where the cost of the specified securities has been taken into account for the purposes of clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1), a rebate with reference to such cost shall not be allowed under section 88.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "cost", in relation to any specified securities, means the amount invested in such specified securities out of the net consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the original asset;
- (b) "net consideration", in relation to the transfer of a capital asset, means the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset as reduced by the expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer.

#### Section - 54EB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Capital gain on transfer of long-term capital assets not to be charged in certain cases.

**54EB.** (1) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset before the 1st day of April, 2000 (the capital asset so transferred being hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset), and the assessee has, at any time within a period of six months after the date of such transfer invested the whole or any part of capital gains, in any of the assets specified by the Board in this behalf by notification in the Official Gazette (such assets hereafter in this section referred to as the long-term specified assets), the capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (a) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is not less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
- (b) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of acquisition of the long-term specified asset bears to the whole of the capital gain, shall not be charged under section 45.

Explanation.—"Cost", in relation to any long-term specified asset, means the amount invested in such specified asset out of capital gains received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the original asset.

(2) Where the long-term specified asset is transferred or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money at any time within a period of seven years from the date of its acquisition, the amount of capital gains arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of such long-term specified asset as provided in clause (a), or as the case may be, clause (b) of sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital assets of the previous year in which the long-term specified asset is transferred or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money.

Explanation.—In a case where the original asset is transferred and the assessee invests the whole or any part of the capital gain received or accrued as a result of transfer of the original asset in any long-term specified asset and such assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such specified asset, he shall be deemed to have converted (otherwise than by transfer) such specified asset into money on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.

(3) Where the cost of the long-term specified asset has been taken into account for the purposes of clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1), a deduction from the amount of income-tax with reference to such cost shall not be allowed under section 88.

## Capital gain not to be charged on investment in certain bonds.

**54EC.** (1) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset <sup>88</sup>[, being land or building or both,] (the capital asset so transferred being hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset) and the assessee has, at any time within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, invested the whole or any part of capital gains in the long-term specified asset, the capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (a) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is not less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
- (b) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of acquisition of the long-term specified asset bears to the whole of the capital gain, shall not be charged under section 45:

**Provided** that the investment made on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 in the long-term specified asset by an assessee during any financial year does not exceed fifty lakh rupees:

**Provided further** that the investment made by an assessee in the long-term specified asset, from capital gains arising from transfer of one or more original assets, during the financial year in which the original asset or assets are transferred and in the subsequent financial year does not exceed fifty lakh rupees.

(2) Where the long-term specified asset is transferred or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money at any time within a period of three years from the date of its acquisition, the amount of capital gains arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of such long-term specified asset as provided in clause (a) or, as the case may be, clause (b) of sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital asset of the previous year in which the long-term specified asset is transferred or converted (otherwise than by transfer) into money.

# Following proviso shall be inserted in sub-section (2) of section 54EC by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

**Provided** that in case of long-term specified asset referred to in sub-clause (ii) of clause (ba) of the Explanation occurring after sub-section (3), this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "three years", the words "five years" had been substituted.

Explanation.—In a case where the original asset is transferred and the assessee invests the whole or any part of the capital gain received or accrued as a result of transfer of the original asset in any long-term specified asset and such assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such specified asset, he shall be deemed to have converted (otherwise than by transfer) such specified asset into money on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.

- (3) Where the cost of the long-term specified asset has been taken into account for the purposes of clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1),—
  - (a) a deduction from the amount of income-tax with reference to such cost shall not be allowed under section 88 for any assessment year ending before the 1st day of April, 2006;
  - (b) a deduction from the income with reference to such cost shall not be allowed under section 80C for any assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2006.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "cost", in relation to any long-term specified asset, means the amount invested in such specified asset out of capital gains received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the original asset;
- (b) "long-term specified asset" for making any investment under this section during the period commencing from the 1st day of April, 2006 and ending with the 31st day of March, 2007, means any bond, redeemable after three years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2006, but on or before the 31st day of March, 2007,—
  - (i) by the National Highways Authority of India constituted under section 3 of the National Highways Authority of India Act, 1988 (68 of 1988); or
  - (ii) by the Rural Electrification Corporation Limited, a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), 89

and notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purposes of this section with such conditions (including the condition for providing a limit on the amount of investment by an assessee in such bond) as it thinks fit:

**Provided** that where any bond has been notified before the 1st day of April, 2007, subject to the conditions specified in the notification, by the Central Government in the Official Gazette under the provisions of clause (b) as they stood immediately before their amendment by the Finance Act, 2007, such bond shall be deemed to be a bond notified under this clause;

(ba) "long-term specified asset" for making any investment under this section on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 means any bond, redeemable after three years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 by the National Highways Authority of India constituted under section 3 of the National Highways Authority of India Act, 1988 (68 of 1988) or by the Rural Electrification Corporation Limited, a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956)<sup>90</sup>; or any other bond notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

Following clause (ba) shall be substituted for the existing clause (ba) of Explanation to section 54EC by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

- (ba) "long-term specified asset" for making any investment under this section,—
  - (i) on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 but before the 1st day of April, 2018, means any bond, redeemable after three years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 but before the 1st day of April, 2018;
  - (ii) on or after the 1st day of April, 2018, means any bond, redeemable after five years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2018,

by the National Highways Authority of India constituted under section 3 of the National Highways Authority of India Act, 1988 (68 of 1988) or by the Rural Electrification Corporation Limited, a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956) or any other bond notified in the Official Gazette by the Central Government in this behalf.

Section - 54ED, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Capital gain on transfer of certain listed securities or unit not to be charged in certain cases.

- **54ED.** (1) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer before the 1st day of April, 2006, of a long-term capital asset, being listed securities or unit (the capital asset so transferred being hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset), and the assessee has, within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, invested the whole or any part of the capital gain in acquiring equity shares forming part of an eligible issue of capital (such equity shares being hereafter in this section referred to as the specified equity shares), the said capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—
  - (a) if the cost of the specified equity shares is not less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
  - (b) if the cost of the specified equity shares is less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of the specified equity shares acquired bears to the whole of the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section,—

- (i) "eligible issue of capital" means an issue of equity shares which satisfies the following conditions, namely:—
  - (a) the issue is made by a public company formed and registered in India;
  - (b) the shares forming part of the issue are offered for subscription to the public;
- (ii) "listed securities" shall have the same meaning as in clause (a) of the Explanation to subsection (1) of section 112;
- (iii) "unit" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (b) of the Explanation to section 115AB.
- (2) Where the specified equity shares are sold or otherwise transferred within a period of one year from the date of their acquisition, the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of such specified equity shares as provided in clause (a) or, as the case may be, clause (b), of sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital assets of the previous year in which such equity shares are sold or otherwise transferred.
- (3) Where the cost of the specified equity shares has been taken into account for the purposes of clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1),—
  - (a) a deduction from the amount of income-tax with reference to such cost shall not be allowed under section 88 for any assessment year ending before the 1st day of April, 2006;
  - (b) a deduction from the income with reference to such cost shall not be allowed under section 80C for any assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2006.

Section - 54EE, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## 92 [Capital gain not to be charged on investment in units of a specified fund.

**54EE.** (1) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset (herein in this section referred to as the original asset) and the assessee has, at any time within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, invested the whole or any part of capital gains in

the long-term specified asset, the capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, namely:—

- (a) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is not less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
- (b) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of acquisition of the long-term specified asset bears to the whole of the capital gain, shall not be charged under section 45:

**Provided** that the investment made on or after the 1st day of April, 2016, in the long-term specified asset by an assessee during any financial year does not exceed fifty lakh rupees:

**Provided further** that the investment made by an assessee in the long-term specified asset, from capital gains arising from the transfer of one or more original assets, during the financial year in which the original asset or assets are transferred and in the subsequent financial year does not exceed fifty lakh rupees.

(2) Where the long-term specified asset is transferred by the assessee at any time within a period of three years from the date of its acquisition, the amount of capital gains arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of such long-term specified asset as provided in clause (a) or, as the case may be, clause (b) of subsection (1) shall be deemed to be the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital asset of the previous year in which the long-term specified asset is transferred.

Explanation 1.—In a case where the original asset is transferred and the assessee invests the whole or any part of the capital gain received or accrued as a result of transfer of the original asset in any long-term specified asset and such assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such specified asset, he shall be deemed to have transferred such specified asset on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this section,—

- (a) "cost", in relation to any long-term specified asset, means the amount invested in such specified asset out of capital gains received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the original asset;
- (b) "long-term specified asset" means a unit or units, issued before the 1st day of April, 2019, of such fund as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

#### Section - 54F, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Capital gain on transfer of certain capital assets not to be charged in case of investment in residential house.

**54F.** (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (4), where, in the case of an assessee being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, the capital gain arises from the transfer of any long-term capital asset, not being a residential house (hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset), and the assessee has, within a period of one year before or two years after the date on which the transfer took place purchased, or has within a period of three years after that date constructed, one residential house in India (hereafter in this section referred to as the new asset), the capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (a) if the cost of the new asset is not less than the net consideration in respect of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
- (b) if the cost of the new asset is less than the net consideration in respect of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of the new asset bears to the net consideration, shall not be charged under section 45:

**Provided** that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply where—

- (a) the assessee,—
  - (i) owns more than one residential house, other than the new asset, on the date of transfer of the original asset; or
  - (ii) purchases any residential house, other than the new asset, within a period of one year after the date of transfer of the original asset; or
  - (iii) constructs any residential house, other than the new asset, within a period of three years after the date of transfer of the original asset; and
- (b) the income from such residential house, other than the one residential house owned on the date of transfer of the original asset, is chargeable under the head "Income from house property".

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

"net consideration", in relation to the transfer of a capital asset, means the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset as reduced by any expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer.

- (2) Where the assessee purchases, within the period of two years after the date of the transfer of the original asset, or constructs, within the period of three years after such date, any residential house, the income from which is chargeable under the head "Income from house property", other than the new asset, the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of such new asset as provided in clause (a), or, as the case may be, clause (b), of sub-section (1), shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital assets of the previous year in which such residential house is purchased or constructed.
- (3) Where the new asset is transferred within a period of three years from the date of its purchase or, as the case may be, its construction, the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under  $\underbrace{\text{section } 45}$  on the basis of the cost of such new asset as provided in clause (a) or, as the case may be, clause (b), of sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" relating to long-term capital assets of the previous year in which such new asset is transferred.
- (4) The amount of the net consideration which is not appropriated by the assessee towards the purchase of the new asset made within one year before the date on which the transfer of the original asset took place, or which is not utilised by him for the purchase or construction of the new asset before the date of furnishing the return of income under section 139, shall be deposited by him before furnishing such return [such deposit being made in any case not later than the due date applicable in the case of the assessee for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139] in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified in, and utilised in accordance with, any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame in this behalf and such return shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit; and, for the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already

utilised by the assessee for the purchase or construction of the new asset together with the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset:

**Provided** that if the amount deposited under this sub-section is not utilised wholly or partly for the purchase or construction of the new asset within the period specified in sub-section (1), then,—

- (i) the amount by which—
  - (a) the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of the new asset as provided in clause (a) or, as the case may be, clause (b) of sub-section (1),
  - (b) the amount that would not have been so charged had the amount actually utilised by the assessee for the purchase or construction of the new asset within the period specified in sub-section (1) been the cost of the new asset,
  - shall be charged under <u>section 45</u> as income of the previous year in which the period of three years from the date of the transfer of the original asset expires; and
- (ii) the assessee shall be entitled to withdraw the unutilised amount in accordance with the scheme aforesaid.

Explanation.—[Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.]

Section - 54G, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Exemption of capital gains on transfer of assets in cases of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area.

- **54G.** (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, being machinery or plant or building or land or any rights in building or land used for the purposes of the business of an industrial undertaking situate in an urban area, effected in the course of, or in consequence of, the shifting of such industrial undertaking (hereafter in this section referred to as the original asset) to any area (other than an urban area) and the assessee has within a period of one year before or three years after the date on which the transfer took place,—
  - (a) purchased new machinery or plant for the purposes of business of the industrial undertaking in the area to which the said undertaking is shifted;
  - (b) acquired building or land or constructed building for the purposes of his business in the said area;
  - (c) shifted the original asset and transferred the establishment of such undertaking to such area; and
  - (d) incurred expenses on such other purpose as may be specified in a scheme framed by the Central Government for the purposes of this section,

then, instead of the capital gain being charged to income-tax as income of the previous year in which the transfer took place, it shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

(i) if the amount of the capital gain is greater than the cost and expenses incurred in relation to all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) (such cost and expenses being hereafter in this section referred to as the new asset), the difference between the amount

of the capital gain and the cost of the new asset shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its being purchased, acquired, constructed or transferred, as the case may be, the cost shall be *nil*; or

(ii) if the amount of the capital gain is equal to, or less than, the cost of the new asset, the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its being purchased, acquired, constructed or transferred, as the case may be, the cost shall be reduced by the amount of the capital gain.

Explanation.—In this sub-section, "urban area" means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation or municipality as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors, by general or special order, declare to be an urban area for the purposes of this subsection.

(2) The amount of capital gain which is not appropriated by the assessee towards the cost and expenses incurred in relation to all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (1) within one year before the date on which the transfer of the original asset took place, or which is not utilised by him for all or any of the purposes aforesaid before the date of furnishing the return of income under section 139, shall be deposited by him before furnishing such return such deposit being made in any case not later than the due date applicable in the case of the assessee for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139 in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified in, and utilised in accordance with, any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame in this behalf and such return shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit; and, for the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already utilised by the assessee for all or any of the purposes aforesaid together with the amount, so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset:

**Provided** that if the amount deposited under this sub-section is not utilised wholly or partly for all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (1) within the period specified in that sub-section, then,—

- (i) the amount not so utilised shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year in which the period of three years from the date of the transfer of the original asset expires; and
- (ii) the assessee shall be entitled to withdraw such amount in accordance with the scheme aforesaid.

Explanation.—[Omitted by the Finance Act, 1992, w.e.f. 1-4-1993.]

Section - 54GA, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Exemption of capital gains on transfer of assets in cases of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area to any Special Economic Zone.

**54GA.** (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in <u>section 54G</u>, where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, being machinery or plant or building or land or any rights in building or land used for the purposes of the business of an industrial undertaking situate in an urban area, effected in the course of, or in consequence of the shifting of such industrial

undertaking to any Special Economic Zone, whether developed in any urban area or any other area and the assessee has within a period of one year before or three years after the date on which the transfer took place,—

- (a) purchased machinery or plant for the purposes of business of the industrial undertaking in the Special Economic Zone to which the said undertaking is shifted;
- (b) acquired building or land or constructed building for the purposes of his business in the Special Economic Zone;
- (c) shifted the original asset and transferred the establishment of such undertaking to the Special Economic Zone; and
- (d) incurred expenses on such other purposes as may be specified in a scheme framed by the Central Government for the purposes of this section,

then, instead of the capital gain being charged to income-tax as income of the previous year in which the transfer took place, it shall, subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (i) if the amount of the capital gain is greater than the cost and expenses incurred in relation to all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) (such cost and expenses being hereafter in this section referred to as the new asset), the difference between the amount of the capital gain and the cost of the new asset shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its being purchased, acquired, constructed or transferred, as the case may be, the cost shall be Nil; or
- (ii) if the amount of the capital gain is equal to, or less than, the cost of the new asset, the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45, and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its being purchased, acquired, constructed or transferred, as the case may be, the cost shall be reduced by the amount of the capital gain.

Explanation.—In this sub-section,—

- (a) "Special Economic Zone" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (za) of \*[section 2 of] the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005;
- (b) "urban area" means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation or municipality as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors, by general or special order, declare to be an urban area for the purposes of this sub-section.
- (2) The amount of capital gain which is not appropriated by the assessee towards the cost and expenses incurred in relation to all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (1) within one year before the date on which the transfer of the original asset took place, or which is not utilised by him for all or any of the purposes aforesaid before the date of furnishing the return of income under section 139, shall be deposited by him before furnishing such return [such deposit being made in any case not later than the due date applicable in the case of the assessee for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139] in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified in, and utilised in accordance with, any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification, frame in this behalf and such return shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit; and, for the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already utilised by the assessee for all or any of the aforesaid purposes together with the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset:

**Provided** that if the amount deposited under this sub-section is not utilised wholly or partly for all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (1) within the period specified in that sub-section, then,—

- (i) the amount not so utilised shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year in which the period of three years from the date of the transfer of the original asset expires; and
- (ii) the assessee shall be entitled to withdraw such amount in accordance with the scheme aforesaid.

#### Section - 54GB, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Capital gain on transfer of residential property not to be charged in certain cases 54GB. (1) Where,—

- (i) the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being a residential property (a house or a plot of land), owned by the eligible assessee (herein referred to as the assessee); and
- (ii) the assessee, before the due date of furnishing of return of income under sub-section (1)of section 139, utilises the net consideration for subscription in the equity shares of an eligible company (herein referred to as the company); and
- (iii) the company has, within one year from the date of subscription in equity shares by the assessee, utilised this amount for purchase of new asset,

then, instead of the capital gain being charged to income-tax as the income of the previous year in which the transfer takes place, it shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, that is to say,—

- (a) if the amount of the net consideration is greater than the cost of the new asset, then, so much of the capital gain as it bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion as the cost of the new asset bears to the net consideration, shall not be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year; or
- (b) if the amount of the net consideration is equal to or less than the cost of the new asset, the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year.
- (2) The amount of the net consideration, which has been received by the company for issue of shares to the assessee, to the extent it is not utilised by the company for the purchase of the new asset before the due date of furnishing of the return of income by the assessee under section 139, shall be deposited by the company, before the said due date in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified and shall be utilised in accordance with any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame in this behalf and the return furnished by the assessee shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit having been made.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already utilised by the company for the purchase of the new asset together with the amount deposited under sub-section (2) shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset:

**Provided** that if the amount so deposited is not utilised, wholly or partly, for the purchase of the new asset within the period specified in sub-section (1), then,—

(i) the amount by which—

(a) the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the residential property not charged under section 45 on the basis of the cost of the new asset as provided in sub-section (1),

exceeds—

(b) the amount that would not have been so charged had the amount actually utilised for the purchase of the new asset within the period specified in sub-section (1)been the cost of the new asset,

shall be charged under <u>section 45</u> as income of the assessee for the previous year in which the period of one year from the date of the subscription in equity shares by the assessee expires; and

- (ii) the company shall be entitled to withdraw such amount in accordance with the scheme.
- (4) If the equity shares of the company or the new asset acquired by the company are sold or otherwise transferred within a period of five years from the date of their acquisition, the amount of capital gain arising from the transfer of the residential property not charged under section 45 as provided in sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which such equity shares or such new asset are sold or otherwise transferred, in addition to taxability of gains, arising on account of transfer of shares or of the new asset, in the hands of the assessee or the company, as the case may be.
- (5) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any transfer of residential property made after the 31st day of March, 2017:
- <sup>93</sup>[**Provided** that in case of an investment in eligible start-up, the provisions of this sub-section shall have the effect as if for the figures, letters and words "31st day of March, 2017", the figures, letters and words "31st day of March, 2019" had been substituted.]
- (6) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) "eligible assessee" means an individual or a Hindu undivided family;
  - (b) "eligible company" means a company which fulfils the following conditions, namely:—
    - (i) it is a company incorporated in India during the period from the 1st day of April of the previous year relevant to the assessment year in which the capital gain arises to the due date of furnishing of return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139 by the assessee;
    - (ii) it is engaged in the business of manufacture of an article or a thing  $\frac{93}{2}$  [or in an eligible business];
    - (iii) it is a company in which the assessee has more than fifty per cent share capital or more than fifty per cent voting rights after the subscription in shares by the assessee; and
    - (*iv*) it is a company which qualifies to be a small or medium enterprise under the Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Act, 2006 (27 of 2006)  $\frac{93}{2}$  [or is an eligible start-up];
- 93 [(ba) "eligible start-up" and "eligible business" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in *Explanation* below sub-section (4) of section 80-IAC;
  - (c) "net consideration" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to section 54F;
  - (d) "new asset" means new plant and machinery but does not include—

- (i) any machinery or plant which, before its installation by the assessee, was used either within or outside India by any other person;
- (ii) any machinery or plant installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including accommodation in the nature of a guest-house;
- (iii) any office appliances including computers or computer software;
- (iv) any vehicle; or
- (v) any machinery or plant, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as a deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any previous year:

<sup>94</sup>[**Provided** that in the case of an eligible start-up, being a technology driven start-up so certified by the Inter-Ministerial Board of Certification notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette, the new asset shall include computers or computer software.]

#### Section - 54H, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

# Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or investing amount of capital gain.

**54H.** Notwithstanding anything contained in <u>sections 54</u>, <u>54B</u>, <u>54D</u>, <u>54EC</u> and <u>54F</u>, where the transfer of the original asset is by way of compulsory acquisition under any law and the amount of compensation awarded for such acquisition is not received by the assessee on the date of such transfer, the period for acquiring the new asset by the assessee referred to in those sections or, as the case may be, the period available to the assessee under those sections for depositing or investing the amount of capital gain in relation to such compensation as is not received on the date of the transfer, shall be reckoned from the date of receipt of such compensation:

**Provided** that where the compensation in respect of transfer of the original asset by way of compulsory acquisition under any law is received before the 1st day of April, 1991, the aforesaid period or periods, if expired, shall extend up to the 31st day of December, 1991.

#### Section - 55, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

Meaning of "adjusted", "cost of improvement" and "cost of acquisition".

- **55.** (1) For the purposes of sections 48 and 49,—
  - (a) [\*\*\*]
  - (b) "cost of any improvement",—
    - (1) in relation to a capital asset being goodwill of a business or a right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing or right to carry on any business  $\frac{95}{2}$  [or profession] shall be taken to be nil; and
    - (2) in relation to any other capital asset,—

- (i) where the capital asset became the property of the previous owner or the assessee before the 1st day of April,  $\frac{96}{2001}$ , means all expenditure of a capital nature incurred in making any additions or alterations to the capital asset on or after the said date by the previous owner or the assessee, and
- (ii) in any other case, means all expenditure of a capital nature incurred in making any additions or alterations to the capital asset by the assessee after it became his property, and, where the capital asset became the property of the assessee by any of the modes specified in sub-section (1) of section 49, by the previous owner,

but does not include any expenditure which is deductible in computing the income chargeable under the head "Interest on securities", "Income from house property", "Profits and gains of business or profession", or "Income from other sources", and the expression "improvement" shall be construed accordingly.

- (2) For the purposes of sections 48 and 49, "cost of acquisition",—
  - (a) in relation to a capital asset, being goodwill of a business or a trade mark or brand name associated with a business or a right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing or right to carry on any business <sup>97</sup>[or profession], tenancy rights, stage carriage permits or loom hours,—
    - (i) in the case of acquisition of such asset by the assessee by purchase from a previous owner, means the amount of the purchase price; and
    - (ii) in any other case [not being a case falling under sub-clauses (i) to (iv) of sub-section (1) of section 49], shall be taken to be nil;
- (aa) in a case where, by virtue of holding a capital asset, being a share or any other security, within the meaning of clause (h) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956) (hereafter in this clause referred to as the financial asset), the assessee—
  - (A) becomes entitled to subscribe to any additional financial asset; or
  - (B) is allotted any additional financial asset without any payment, then, subject to the provisions of sub-clauses (i) and (ii) of clause (b),—
    - (i) in relation to the original financial asset, on the basis of which the assessee becomes entitled to any additional financial asset, means the amount actually paid for acquiring the original financial asset;
    - (ii) in relation to any right to renounce the said entitlement to subscribe to the financial asset, when such right is renounced by the assessee in favour of any person, shall be taken to be *nil* in the case of such assessee;
    - (iii) in relation to the financial asset, to which the assessee has subscribed on the basis of the said entitlement, means the amount actually paid by him for acquiring such asset;
    - (*iiia*) in relation to the financial asset allotted to the assessee without any payment and on the basis of holding of any other financial asset, shall be taken to be *nil* in the case of such assessee; and
    - (iv) in relation to any financial asset purchased by any person in whose favour the right to subscribe to such asset has been renounced, means the aggregate of the amount of the purchase price paid by him to the person renouncing such right and the amount paid by him to the company or institution, as the case may be, for acquiring such financial asset;

- (ab) in relation to a capital asset, being equity share or shares allotted to a shareholder of a recognised stock exchange in India under a scheme for demutualisation or corporatisation approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992), shall be the cost of acquisition of his original membership of the exchange:
  - **Provided** that the cost of a capital asset, being trading or clearing rights of the recognised stock exchange acquired by a shareholder who has been allotted equity share or shares under such scheme of demutualisation or corporatisation, shall be deemed to be *nil*;
- 98[(ac) subject to the provisions of sub-clauses (i) and (ii) of clause (b), in relation to a long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust referred to in section 112A, acquired before the 1st day of February, 2018 shall be higher of—
  - (1) the cost of acquisition of such asset; and
  - (ii) lower of—
    - (A) the fair market value of such asset; and
    - (B) the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) "fair market value" means,—
  - (i) in a case where the capital asset is listed on any recognised stock exchange as on the 31st day of January, 2018, the highest price of the capital asset quoted on such exchange on the said date:
    - **Provided** that where there is no trading in such asset on such exchange on the 31st day of January, 2018, the highest price of such asset on such exchange on a date immediately preceding the 31st day of January, 2018 when such asset was traded on such exchange shall be the fair market value;
  - (ii) in a case where the capital asset is a unit which is not listed on a recognised stock exchange as on the 31st day of January, 2018, the net asset value of such unit as on the said date;
  - (iii) in a case where the capital asset is an equity share in a company which is—
    - (A) not listed on a recognised stock exchange as on the 31st day of January, 2018 but listed on such exchange on the date of transfer;
    - (B) listed on a recognised stock exchange on the date of transfer and which became the property of the assessee in consideration of share which is not listed on such exchange as on the 31st day of January, 2018 by way of transaction not regarded as transfer under section 47,
    - an amount which bears to the cost of acquisition the same proportion as Cost Inflation Index for the financial year 2017-18 bears to the Cost Inflation Index for the first year in which the asset was held by the assessee or for the year beginning on the first day of April, 2001, whichever is later;
- (b) "Cost Inflation Index" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (v) of the Explanation to section 48;
- (c) "recognised stock exchange" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of Explanation 1 to clause (5) of section 43;
- (b) in relation to any other capital asset,—

- (i) where the capital asset became the property of the assessee before the 1st day of April,  $\frac{99}{2001}$ , means the cost of acquisition of the asset to the assessee or the fair market value of the asset on the 1st day of April,  $\frac{1}{2001}$ , at the option of the assessee;
- (ii) where the capital asset became the property of the assessee by any of the modes specified in sub-section (1) of section 49, and the capital asset became the property of the previous owner before the 1st day of April,  $^2[2001]$ , means the cost of the capital asset to the previous owner or the fair market value of the asset on the 1st day of April,  $^2[2001]$ , at the option of the assessee;
- (iii) where the capital asset became the property of the assessee on the distribution of the capital assets of a company on its liquidation and the assessee has been assessed to income-tax under the head "Capital gains" in respect of that asset under section 46, means the fair market value of the asset on the date of distribution;
- (iv) [\*\*\*]
- (v) where the capital asset, being a share or a stock of a company, became the property of the assessee on—
  - (a) the consolidation and division of all or any of the share capital of the company into shares of larger amount than its existing shares,
  - (b) the conversion of any shares of the company into stock,
  - (c) the re-conversion of any stock of the company into shares,
  - (d) the sub-division of any of the shares of the company into shares of smaller amount, or
  - (e) the conversion of one kind of shares of the company into another kind, means the cost of acquisition of the asset calculated with reference to the cost of acquisition of the shares or stock from which such asset is derived.
- (3) Where the cost for which the previous owner acquired the property cannot be ascertained, the cost of acquisition to the previous owner means the fair market value on the date on which the capital asset became the property of the previous owner.

#### Section - 55A, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Reference to Valuation Officer.

- **55A.** With a view to ascertaining the fair market value of a capital asset for the purposes of this Chapter, the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of capital asset to a Valuation Officer—
  - (a) in a case where the value of the asset as claimed by the assessee is in accordance with the estimate made by a registered valuer, if the Assessing Officer is of opinion that the value so claimed is at variance with its fair market value;
  - (b) in any other case, if the Assessing Officer is of opinion—
    - (i) that the fair market value of the asset exceeds the value of the asset as claimed by the assessee by more than such percentage<sup>3</sup> of the value of the asset as so claimed or by more than such amount<sup>3</sup> as may be prescribed in this behalf; or
    - (ii) that having regard to the nature of the asset and other relevant circumstances, it is necessary so to do,

<sup>4</sup>and where any such reference is made, the provisions of sub-sections (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) of section 16A, clauses (*ha*) and (*i*) of sub-section (1) and sub-sections (3A) and (4) of section 23, sub-section (5) of section 24, section 34AA, section 35 and section 37 of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957 (27 of 1957), shall with the necessary modifications, apply in relation to such reference as they apply in relation to a reference made by the Assessing Officer under sub-section (1) of section 16A of that Act.

Explanation.—In this section, "Valuation Officer" has the same meaning, as in clause (r) of section 2 of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957 (27 of 1957).

Section - 56, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### *F.*—*Income from other sources*

#### Income from other sources.

- **56.** (1) Income of every kind which is not to be excluded from the total income under this Act shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Income from other sources", if it is not chargeable to income-tax under any of the heads specified in section 14, items A to E.
- (2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of sub-section (1), the following incomes, shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Income from other sources", namely:—
  - (i) dividends;
  - (ia) income referred to in sub-clause (viii) of clause (24) of section 2;
  - (ib) income referred to in sub-clause (ix) of clause (24) of section 2;
  - (*ic*) income referred to in sub-clause (*x*) of clause (24) of section 2, if such income is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession";
  - (*id*) income by way of interest on securities, if the income is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession";
  - (ii) income from machinery, plant or furniture belonging to the assessee and let on hire, if the income is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession";
  - (iii) where an assessee lets on hire machinery, plant or furniture belonging to him and also buildings, and the letting of the buildings is inseparable from the letting of the said machinery, plant or furniture, the income from such letting, if it is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession";
  - (*iv*) income referred to in sub-clause (*xi*) of clause (*24*) of section 2, if such income is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" or under the head "Salaries";
  - (v) where any sum of money exceeding twenty-five thousand rupees is received without consideration by an individual or a Hindu undivided family from any person on or after the 1st day of September, 2004 but before the 1st day of April, 2006, the whole of such sum:

Provided that this clause shall not apply to any sum of money received—

- (a) from any relative; or
- (b) on the occasion of the marriage of the individual; or
- (c) under a will or by way of inheritance; or

- (d) in contemplation of death of the payer; or
- (e) from any local authority as defined in the *Explanation* to clause (20) of section 10; or
- (f) from any fund or foundation or university or other educational institution or hospital or other medical institution or any trust or institution referred to in clause (23C) of section 10; or
- (g) from any trust or institution registered under section 12AA.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "relative" means—

- (i) spouse of the individual;
- (ii) brother or sister of the individual;
- (iii) brother or sister of the spouse of the individual;
- (iv) brother or sister of either of the parents of the individual;
- (v) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the individual;
- (vi) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the spouse of the individual;
- (vii) spouse of the person referred to in clauses (ii) to (vi);
- (vi) where any sum of money, the aggregate value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, is received without consideration, by an individual or a Hindu undivided family, in any previous year from any person or persons on or after the 1st day of April, 2006 but before the 1st day of October, 2009, the whole of the aggregate value of such sum:

**Provided** that this clause shall not apply to any sum of money received—

- (a) from any relative; or
- (b) on the occasion of the marriage of the individual; or
- (c) under a will or by way of inheritance; or
- (d) in contemplation of death of the payer; or
- (e) from any local authority as defined in the *Explanation* to clause (20) of section  $\underline{10}$ ; or
- (f) from any fund or foundation or university or other educational institution or hospital or other medical institution or any trust or institution referred to in clause (23C) of section 10; or
- (g) from any trust or institution registered under section 12AA.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "relative" means—

- (i) spouse of the individual;
- (ii) brother or sister of the individual;
- (iii) brother or sister of the spouse of the individual;
- (iv) brother or sister of either of the parents of the individual;
- (v) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the individual;
- (vi) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the spouse of the individual;
- (vii) spouse of the person referred to in clauses (ii) to (vi);
- (vii) where an individual or a Hindu undivided family receives, in any previous year, from any person or persons on or after the 1st day of October, 2009 <sup>5</sup>[but before the 1st day of April, 2017],—

- (a) any sum of money, without consideration, the aggregate value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate value of such sum;
- (b) any immovable property,—
  - (i) without consideration, the stamp duty value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property;
  - (ii) for a consideration which is less than the stamp duty value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property as exceeds such consideration:

**Provided** that where the date of the agreement fixing the amount of consideration for the transfer of immovable property and the date of registration are not the same, the stamp duty value on the date of the agreement may be taken for the purposes of this sub-clause:

**Provided further** that the said proviso shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration referred to therein, or a part thereof, has been paid by any mode other than cash on or before the date of the agreement for the transfer of such immovable property;

- (c) any property, other than immovable property,—
  - (i) without consideration, the aggregate fair market value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate fair market value of such property;
  - (ii) for a consideration which is less than the aggregate fair market value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the aggregate fair market value of such property as exceeds such consideration:

**Provided** that where the stamp duty value of immovable property as referred to in sub-clause (b) is disputed by the assessee on grounds mentioned in sub-section (2) of section 50C, the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of such property to a Valuation Officer, and the provisions of section 50C and sub-section (15) of section 155 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the stamp duty value of such property for the purpose of sub-clause (b) as they apply for valuation of capital asset under those sections:

**Provided further** that this clause shall not apply to any sum of money or any property received—

- (a) from any relative; or
- (b) on the occasion of the marriage of the individual; or
- (c) under a will or by way of inheritance; or
- (d) in contemplation of death of the payer or donor, as the case may be; or
- (e) from any local authority as defined in the Explanation to clause (20) of section 10; or
- (f) from any fund or foundation or university or other educational institution or hospital or other medical institution or any trust or institution referred to in clause (23C) of section 10; or
- (g) from any trust or institution registered under section 12AA; <sup>6</sup>[ or]
- ${}^{6}[(h)]$  by way of transaction not regarded as transfer under clause (*vicb*) or clause (*vid*) or clause (*vii*) of section 47.]

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) "assessable" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation 2* to sub-section (2) of section 50C;
- (b) "fair market value" of a property, other than an immovable property, means the value determined in accordance with the method as may be prescribed $^{7}$ ;
- (c) "jewellery" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to subclause (ii) of clause (14) of section 2;
- (d) "property" means the following capital asset of the assessee, namely:—
  - (i) immovable property being land or building or both;
  - (ii) shares and securities;
  - (iii) jewellery;
  - (iv) archaeological collections;
  - (v) drawings;
  - (vi) paintings;
  - (vii) sculptures;
  - (viii) any work of art; or
  - (ix) bullion;
- (e) "relative" means,—
  - (i) in case of an individual—
    - (A) spouse of the individual;
    - (B) brother or sister of the individual;
    - (*C*) brother or sister of the spouse of the individual;
    - (D) brother or sister of either of the parents of the individual;
    - (E) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the individual;
    - (F) any lineal ascendant or descendant of the spouse of the individual;
    - (G) spouse of the person referred to in items (B) to (F); and
  - (ii) in case of a Hindu undivided family, any member thereof;
- (f) "stamp duty value" means the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of the Central Government or a State Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of an immovable property;
- (*viia*) where a firm or a company not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, receives, in any previous year, from any person or persons, on or after the 1st day of June, 2010 \(^8\)[but before the 1st day of April, 2017], any property, being shares of a company not being a company in which the public are substantially interested,—
  - (i) without consideration, the aggregate fair market value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate fair market value of such property;
  - (ii) for a consideration which is less than the aggregate fair market value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the aggregate fair market value of such property as exceeds such consideration:

**Provided** that this clause shall not apply to any such property received by way of a transaction not regarded as transfer under clause (*via*) or clause (*vic*) or clause (*vic*) or clause (*vid*) or clause (*vii*) of section 47.

- Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "fair market value" of a property, being shares of a company not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Explanation to clause (vii);
- (viib) where a company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, receives, in any previous year, from any person being a resident, any consideration for issue of shares that exceeds the face value of such shares, the aggregate consideration received for such shares as exceeds the fair market value of the shares:

**Provided** that this clause shall not apply where the consideration for issue of shares is received—

- (i) by a venture capital undertaking from a venture capital company or a venture capital fund; or
- (ii) by a company from a class or classes of persons as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

- (a) the fair market value of the shares shall be the value—
  - (i) as may be determined in accordance with such method as may be prescribed $\frac{9}{2}$ ; or
  - (ii) as may be substantiated by the company to the satisfaction of the Assessing Officer, based on the value, on the date of issue of shares, of its assets, including intangible assets being goodwill, know-how, patents, copyrights, trademarks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature,

whichever is higher;

- (b) "venture capital company", "venture capital fund" and "venture capital undertaking" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in clause (a), clause (b) and clause (c) of Explanation to clause (23FB) of section 10;
- (viii) income by way of interest received on compensation or on enhanced compensation referred to in clause (b) of section 145A;
- (ix) any sum of money received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset, if,—
  - (a) such sum is forfeited; and
  - (b) the negotiations do not result in transfer of such capital asset;
- $\frac{10}{10}$ [(x) where any person receives, in any previous year, from any person or persons on or after the 1st day of April, 2017,—
  - (a) any sum of money, without consideration, the aggregate value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate value of such sum;
  - (b) any immovable property,—
    - (A) without consideration, the stamp duty value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property;
    - (*B*) for a consideration which is less than the stamp duty value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property as exceeds such consideration:

Following item (B) shall be substituted for the existing item (B) of subclause (b) of clause (x) of sub-section (2) of section (3) by the Finance Act, (2) (4)

- (B) for a consideration, the stamp duty value of such property as exceeds such consideration, if the amount of such excess is more than the higher of the following amounts, namely:—
  - (1) the amount of fifty thousand rupees; and
  - (ii) the amount equal to five per cent of the consideration:

**Provided** that where the date of agreement fixing the amount of consideration for the transfer of immovable property and the date of registration are not the same, the stamp duty value on the date of agreement may be taken for the purposes of this sub-clause:

**Provided further** that the provisions of the first proviso shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration referred to therein, or a part thereof, has been paid by way of an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, on or before the date of agreement for transfer of such immovable property:

**Provided also** that where the stamp duty value of immovable property is disputed by the assessee on grounds mentioned in sub-section (2) of section 50C, the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of such property to a Valuation Officer, and the provisions of section 50C and sub-section (15) of section 155 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the stamp duty value of such property for the purpose of this sub-clause as they apply for valuation of capital asset under those sections;

- (c) any property, other than immovable property,—
  - (A) without consideration, the aggregate fair market value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate fair market value of such property;
  - (B) for a consideration which is less than the aggregate fair market value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the aggregate fair market value of such property as exceeds such consideration:

**Provided** that this clause shall not apply to any sum of money or any property received—

- (I) from any relative; or
- (II) on the occasion of the marriage of the individual; or
- (III) under a will or by way of inheritance; or
- (IV) in contemplation of death of the payer or donor, as the case may be; or
- (V) from any local authority as defined in the Explanation to clause (20) of section 10; or
- (VI) from any fund or foundation or university or other educational institution or hospital or other medical institution or any trust or institution referred to in clause (23C) of section 10; or
- (VII) from or by any trust or institution registered under <u>section 12A</u> or <u>section 12AA</u>; or

- (VIII) by any fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in subclause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (via) of clause (23C) of section 10; or
  - (IX) by way of transaction not regarded as transfer under clause (i) or 11 [clause (iv) or clause (v) or] clause (vi) or clause (via) or clause (via) or clause (via) or clause (vib) or clause (vic) or clause (vic) or clause (vic) or clause (vii) of section 47; or
    - (X) from an individual by a trust created or established solely for the benefit of relative of the individual.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions "assessable", "fair market value", "jewellery", "property", "relative" and "stamp duty value" shall have the same meanings as respectively assigned to them in the Explanation to clause (vii).]

Following clause (xi) shall be inserted after clause (x) of sub-section (2) of section 56 by the Finance Act, 2018, w.e.f. 1-4-2019:

(xi) any compensation or other payment, due to or received by any person, by whatever name called, in connection with the termination of his employment or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto.

#### Section - 57, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### **Deductions.**

- **57.** The income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources" shall be computed after making the following deductions, namely:—
  - (i) in the case of dividends, other than dividends referred to in <u>section 115-O</u>, or interest on securities, any reasonable sum paid by way of commission or remuneration to a banker or any other person for the purpose of realising such dividend or interest on behalf of the assessee;
  - (ia) in the case of income of the nature referred to in sub-clause (x) of clause (24) of section  $\underline{2}$  which is chargeable to income-tax under the head "Income from other sources", deductions, so far as may be, in accordance with the provisions of clause (va) of subsection (1) of section (1) or section (1) of sect
  - (ii) in the case of income of the nature referred to in clauses (ii) and (iii) of sub-section (2) of section 56, deductions, so far as may be, in accordance with the provisions of sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) and clause (c) of section 30, section 31 and sub-sections (1) and (2) of section 32 and subject to the provisions of section 38;
  - (iia) in the case of income in the nature of family pension, a deduction of a sum equal to thirty-three and one-third per cent of such income or fifteen thousand rupees, whichever is less. *Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, "family pension" means a regular monthly amount payable by the employer to a person belonging to the family of an employee in the event of his death;
  - (iii) any other expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure) laid out or expended wholly and exclusively for the purpose of making or earning such income;

(*iv*) in the case of income of the nature referred to in clause (*viii*) of sub-section (2) of section 56, a deduction of a sum equal to fifty per cent of such income and no deduction shall be allowed under any other clause of this section.

Explanation.—[Omitted by the Finance Act, 1988, w.e.f. 1-4-1989.]

#### Section - 58, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

#### Amounts not deductible.

- **58.** (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>section 57</u>, the following amounts shall not be deductible in computing the income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources", namely:—
  - (a) in the case of any assessee,—
    - (i) any personal expenses of the assessee;
    - (ia) any expenditure of the nature referred to in sub-section (12) of section 40A;
    - (ii) any interest chargeable under this Act which is payable outside India (not being interest on a loan issued for public subscription before the 1st day of April, 1938) on which tax has not been paid or deducted under Chapter XVII-B;
    - (iii) any payment which is chargeable under the head "Salaries", if it is payable outside India, unless tax has been paid thereon or deducted therefrom under Chapter XVII-B;
    - (iv) [\*\*\*]
  - (*b*) [\*\*\*]
- (1A) The provisions of  $\frac{12}{\text{[sub-clauses (ia) and (iia)]}}$  of clause (a) of section 40 shall, so far as may be, apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources" as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (2) The provisions of <u>section 40A</u> shall, so far as may be, apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources" as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (3) In the case of an assessee, being a foreign company, the provisions of <u>section 44D</u> shall, so far as may be, apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources" as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (4) In the case of an assessee having income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources", no deduction in respect of any expenditure or allowance in connection with such income shall be allowed under any provision of this Act in computing the income by way of any winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games and other games of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature, whatsoever:

**Provided** that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply in computing the income of an assessee, being the owner of horses maintained by him for running in horse races, from the activity of owning and maintaining such horses.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, "horse race" means a horse race upon which wagering or betting may be lawfully made.

### Section - 59, Income-tax Act, 1961-2018

## Profits chargeable to tax.

- **59.** (1) The provisions of sub-section (1) of <u>section 41</u> shall apply, so far as may be, in computing the income of an assessee under <u>section 56</u>, as they apply in computing the income of an assessee under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
- (2) [\*\*\*]
- (3) [\*\*\*]